



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Walter A. Munro

Educ T 918.61.148



3 2044 097 062 335

H. R. K. Kuro,

Harvard College  
Library



## By Exchange

1862

Wilfred H. Moore

Printed R. O.

21

WILFRED H. MOORE

Samuel H. May Jr.  
1815-1880

Wesleyan University  
Wesleyan High School  
Wesleyan College  
1863

FIRST  
LESSONS IN LATIN;



AN INTRODUCTION  
TO  
ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S  
LATIN GRAMMAR.

---

BY E. A. ANDREWS, LL. D.

---

FOURTEENTH EDITION.

BOSTON:  
PUBLISHED BY CROCKER AND BREWSTER,  
47 Washington Street.

---

1861.

DUPLICATE  
BROWN UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY.

Educ7

918,67,148

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
BY EXCHANGE, FROM  
BROWN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY  
NOV 27 1937

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1853,  
By CROCKER AND BREWSTER,  
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Massachusetts.

---

---

STEREOTYPED AT THE  
BOSTON TYPE AND STEREOTYPE FOUNDRY

# P R E F A C E

## TO THE NINETEENTH EDITION.

---

THE work, of which the following is a revised edition, was first published soon after the appearance of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, to which it was designed to serve as an Introduction. It was favorably received by classical teachers, and the demand for it still continues undiminished. Such having been its reception and continued popularity, the author, while carefully revising every part for a new edition, has not thought it expedient to make any radical alteration in its plan.

The following extracts from the preface to the second edition will sufficiently explain the plan and arrangement of the work :—

“ This work consists of two parts. The first is an abstract of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, comprising the most important principles of that work, together with its paradigms.

“ The second part consists of Exercises in Syntax, Reading Lessons, and a Vocabulary.

“ The Exercises are designed to illustrate the principal rules of Latin construction, and to render the student familiar with the grammatical inflections. They are divided into two parts. The first consists of Latin sentences exemplifying the rules under which they are severally arranged ; the second, of English examples, in the translation of which into Latin the same principles are to be applied.

“ The Reading Lessons consist of three parts. The first, embracing a brief compendium of the Life of Joseph, is taken, with slight alterations, from the *Epitome Historiæ Sacræ* of Professor Lhomond. The remaining parts, consisting of Fables and a Latin

version of an ancient and popular English Tale, are taken from the lessons of Bröder. To the Reading Lessons are subjoined notes, serving to explain the more difficult grammatical constructions by reference to the principles contained in the first part.

"To prevent the erroneous habits of pronunciation which students often acquire in the commencement of their Latin course, the inflected words are divided into syllables, and the place of the accent carefully marked.

"It will be found a useful exercise, especially for the younger classes, to prepare written translations of their Latin lessons, and on a subsequent day to retranslate them into Latin without reference to the original. Exercises of this kind should at first be short, but may gradually be extended to almost any required length."

In preparing a revised edition of the Lessons, the Synopsis of the Grammar, constituting the first part of the work, has been made to correspond more exactly with the revised editions of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar. To this part have been added a few sections, containing directions for translating certain Latin forms and idioms.

In the Reading Lessons no change has been made beyond a few verbal corrections and the occasional addition of references, especially to the new sections relating to translation.

The Vocabulary has been entirely remodelled, so as better to exhibit the derivation of the words and the proper succession of their meanings.

Since the first publication of the Latin Lessons, the author has prepared two other elementary works, designed, like this, for the use of students in the commencement of their Latin course. The first of these is entitled the "First Latin Book," and was intended particularly for the use of Female Seminaries, and for those youth, of either sex, who study Latin mainly "for the purpose of improvement in the knowledge of general grammar, and for a better understanding of that portion of their native tongue which is derived from that language." To most students of these classes the use of the First Latin Book will supersede that of a more



extended grammar, since it contains most of the essential principles of Latin grammar, expressed in clear and simple language. The author's recent editions of the "Latin Reader" and the "Viri Romæ" can be used with equal facility in connection with the First Latin Book, or with the Grammar of Andrews and Stoddard.

The other elementary work, above referred to, is called "A Synopsis of Latin Grammar," and consists of the paradigms and principal rules of Latin etymology and syntax. "It is designed," as is stated in its preface, "especially for those students who commence their Latin course with the use of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar; and is intended to supply, in convenient compass, all those parts of the Grammar to which they will need most frequently to recur in the preparation of their daily lessons." It will hence be obvious, that each of these works, though apparently occupying in some measure the same ground, is in reality of a different character, and was intended for a different class of students.

This work is now once more submitted to the indulgent judgment of the public, in the cherished hope that the same favor that it has hitherto received will be extended to it in its present revised form.

*New Britain, Conn., January, 1853.*

# CONTENTS.

---

	Page.		Page.
<b>ORTHOGRAPHY</b> , .....	7	<b>First Conjugation</b> ,.....	56
<b>ORTHOEPY</b> ,.....	9	<b>Second Conjugation</b> , .....	63
<b>ETYMOLOGY</b> , .....	10	<b>Third Conjugation</b> ,.....	68
<b>Nouns</b> , .....	11	<b>Fourth Conjugation</b> ,.....	76
Gender,.....	11	<b>Deponent Verbs</b> ,.....	81
Number,.....	12	<b>Irregular Verbs</b> , .....	82
Cases, .....	12	<b>Defective Verbs</b> ,.....	87
Declensions,.....	13	<b>Impersonal Verbs</b> , .....	90
First Declension,.....	15	<b>Particles</b> , .....	91
Second Declension, .....	16	Adverbs,.....	91
Third Declension,.....	18	Prepositions, .....	91
Fourth Declension, .....	25	Conjunctions,.....	91
Fifth Declension,.....	27	Interjections, .....	92
<b>Adjectives</b> , .....	27	<b>SYNTAX</b> ,.....	92
First and Second Declension, ..	27	Apposition,.....	94
Third Declension,.....	30	Adjectives,.....	96
Numeral Adjectives,.....	34	Relatives, .....	97
Comparison of Adjectives,.....	36	Possessives, .....	97
<b>Pronouns</b> , .....	39	Nominative, .....	97
Substantive Pronouns,.....	40	Genitive,.....	99
Adjective Pronouns,.....	40	Dative, .....	103
Demonstrative Pronouns, ....	40	Accusative,.....	106
Intensive Pronouns, .....	43	Vocative,.....	109
Relative Pronouns,.....	43	Ablative,.....	109
Interrogative Pronouns,.....	44	Subjunctive Mood, .....	115
Indefinite Pronouns,.....	45	Infinitive Mood,.....	119
Possessive Pronouns,.....	46	Participles,.....	120
Patril Pronouns, .....	46	Gerunds and Gerundives,....	121
Reflexive Pronouns,.....	47	Supines, .....	122
<b>Verbs</b> , .....	47	Adverbs,.....	123
Moods, .....	48	Conjunctions,.....	123
Tenses, .....	49	Arrangement, .....	124
Numbers, .....	50	<b>ANALYSIS AND PARSING</b> , .....	125
Persons, .....	50	<b>EXERCISES IN SYNTAX</b> ,.....	129
Participles, Gerunds, and Su-		<b>READING LESSONS</b> ,.....	156
pines,.....	50	Life of Joseph, .....	156
Conjugation, .....	51	Fables, .....	171
Sum, .....	52	Whittington and his Cat, ...	177
		<b>VOCABULARY</b> , .....	180

# FIRST LESSONS

---

1. **LATIN GRAMMAR** teaches the principles of the Latin language.

2. It is divided into Orthography, Orthoëpy, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody.

---

## ORTHOGRAPHY.

3. Orthography treats of the letters and other characters of a language, and the proper mode of spelling words.

4. The letters of the Latin language are twenty-four.

5. They have the same names as the corresponding characters in English.

They are A, a; B, b; C, c; D, d; E, e; F, f; G, g; H, h; I, i; J, j; L, l; M, m; N, n; O, o; P, p; Q, q; R, r; S, s; T, t; U, u; V, v; X, x; Y, y; Z, z.

- 
1. What does Latin Grammar teach?
  2. Into what parts is it divided?
  3. Of what does Orthography treat?
  4. How many letters has the Latin language?
  5. What are their names?

6. *K* and *W* are not found in Latin words.
7. Letters are divided into *vowels* and *consonants*.
8. The vowels are *a, e, i, o, u*, and *y*.
9. Of the consonants, *l, m, n*, and *r*, are called *liquids*.
10. *X* and *z* are called double letters. *X* stands for *cs* or *gs*; and *z* for *ds* or *ts*.
11. The other consonants, except *h* and *s*, are called *mutes*.
12. Two vowels, in immediate succession, in the same syllable, are called a *diphthong*; as, *ae* in *mu'-sae*, or *eu* in *heu*.
13. A *short* vowel is marked by a curved line over it; as, *i* in *dom'-i-nus*.
14. A *long* vowel is marked by a horizontal line over it; as, *o* in *ser-mō'-nis*.
15. A *common* or *doubtful* vowel is marked by both a curved and a horizontal line; as, *u* in *vol'-ū-cris*.
16. The *circumflex* accent denotes a contraction; as, *num-mūm* for *num-mō'-rum*.
17. The *grave* accent is sometimes written over particles to distinguish them from other words containing the same letters; as, *quòd*, because; *quod*, which.
18. The *diæresis* denotes that the vowel over which it stands, does not form a diphthong with the preceding vowel; as, *aër*, the air.

6. What English letters are not found in Latin?
7. How are letters divided?
8. Which are vowels?
9. Which of the consonants are liquids?
10. Which are double letters?
11. What are the other consonants called?
12. What is a diphthong?
13. How is a short vowel marked?
14. How is a long vowel marked?
15. How is a doubtful vowel marked?
16. What is the use of the circumflex accent?
17. What is the use of the grave accent?
18. What is the use of the diæresis?

# ORTHOËPY.

19. Orthoëpy treats of the right pronunciation of words.

20. *A*, at the end of an unaccented syllable, has the sound of *a* in *father*, or in *ah*; as, *mu'-sa*, pronounced *mu'-zah*.

21. *Es*, at the end of a word, is pronounced like the English word *ease*; as, *ig'-nes*.

22. *Os*, at the end of plural cases, is pronounced like *ose* in *dose*; as, *nos*, *il'-los*.

23. *C* and *g* have their soft sound, like *s* and *j*, before *e*, *i*, and *y*, and the diphthongs *æ* and *œ*.

24. The *penult* of a word is the last syllable but one.

25. The *antepenult* is the last syllable but two.

The following are the general rules for the *quantity* of syllables:—

26. (1.) A vowel before another vowel is short.

27. (2.) Diphthongs, not beginning with *u*, are long.

28. (3.) A vowel before *x*, *z*, *j*, or any two consonants, except a mute and a liquid, is long, by *position*, as it is called.

29. (4.) A vowel before a mute and a liquid is *common*, i. e. either long or short; as, *a* in *pă'-tris*.

30. **ACCENT** is a particular stress of voice upon certain syllables of words.

19. Of what does Orthoëpy treat?

20. What sound has *a* at the end of an unaccented syllable?

21. How is *es* at the end of a word pronounced?

22. How is *os* pronounced at the end of plural cases?

23. What is the rule for the sound of *c* and *g*?

24. What is the penult?

25. What is the antepenult?

26. What is the first general rule for the quantity of syllables?

27. What is the second?

28. What is the third?

29. What is the fourth?

30. What is accent?

31. In words of two syllables, the penult is always accented; as, *pă'-ter*, *mă'-ter*, *pen'-na*.

32. In words of more than two syllables, if the penult is long, it is accented; but, if it is short, the accent is on the antepenult; as, *a-mī'-cus*, *dom'-i-nus*.

33. If the penult is common, the accent, in prose, is upon the antepenult; as, *phar'-ē-tra*; but genitives in *ius*, in which *i* is common, accent their penult in prose; as, *u-nī'-us*.

34. In every Latin word there are as many syllables as there are separate vowels and diphthongs.

## ETYMOLOGY.

35. Etymology treats of the different classes of words, their derivation, and various inflections.

36. The parts of speech in Latin are eight — *Substantive* or *Noun*, *Adjective*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*, *Adverb*, *Preposition*, *Conjunction*, and *Interjection*.

37. To verbs belong *Participles*, *Gerunds*, and *Supines*.

38. *Inflection*, in Latin grammar, signifies a change in the termination of a word.

39. It is of three kinds — *declension*, *conjugation*, and *comparison*.

40. Nouns, pronouns, adjectives, participles, gerunds, and supines, are *declined*.

31. How are words of two syllables accented?

32. How are words of more than two syllables accented?

33. How, if the penult is common?

34. How many syllables has a Latin word?

35. Of what does Etymology treat?

36. How many parts of speech are there in Latin?

37. What classes of words belong to verbs?

38. What is inflection?

39. How many kinds of inflection are there?

40. What classes of words are declined?

41. Verbs are *conjugated*.

42. Adjectives and adverbs are *compared*.

## NOUNS.

43. A substantive or noun is the *name* of an object.

44. A *proper* noun is the name of *an individual* object ; as, *Cæsar* ; *Roma*, Rome.

45. A *common* noun is the name of a *class of objects*, to each of which it is applicable ; as, *homo*, a man ; *avis*, a bird.

46. A *collective* noun is one which, in the singular number, denotes *a collection of individuals* ; as, *populus*, a people.

47. An *abstract* noun is the name of a *quality, action, or other attribute* ; as, *bonitas*, goodness ; *gaudium*, joy.

48. A *material* noun is the name of a *substance considered in the gross* ; as, *lignum*, wood ; *ferrum*, iron.

## GENDER.

49. Nouns have three genders — *masculine, feminine, and neuter*.

50. The gender of Latin nouns depends either on their signification, or on their declension and termination.

51. Names and appellations of all male beings, and also of rivers, winds, and months, are *masculine*.

41. What classes of words are conjugated ?

42. What compared ?

43. What is a noun ?

44. What is a proper noun ?

45. What is a common noun ?

46. What is a collective noun ?

47. What is an abstract noun ?

48. What is a material noun ?

49. How many genders have nouns ?

50. On what does the gender of Latin nouns depend ?

51. What is the general rule for nouns of the masculine gender ?

52. Names and appellations of all female beings, and also of countries, towns, trees, plants, ships, islands, poems, and gems, are *feminine*.

53. Some words are either masculine or feminine. These, if they denote things having life, are said to be of the *common* gender; if things without life, of the *doubtful* gender.

54. Nouns which are neither masculine nor feminine, are said to be of the *neuter* gender.

#### NUMBER.

55. Latin nouns have two numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural*, which are distinguished by their terminations.

56. The singular number denotes one object; the plural, more than one.

#### CASES.

57. *Cases* are those terminations of nouns, by means of which their relations to other words are denoted.

58. Latin nouns have six cases, viz. *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, and *Ablative*.

59. The nominative indicates the relation of a *subject* to a finite verb.

60. The genitive is used to indicate *origin*, *possession*, and many other relations, which, in English, are denoted by the preposition *of*.

- 52. For nouns of the feminine gender ?
- 53. Define common and doubtful gender.
- 54. What nouns are neuter ?
- 55. How many numbers have Latin nouns ?
- 56. What do these denote ?
- 57. What are cases ?
- 58. How many cases have Latin nouns ?
- 59. How is the nominative used ?
- 60. How is the genitive used ?



61. The dative denotes that *to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done.

62. The accusative is either the *object* of an active verb, or of certain prepositions, or the *subject* of an infinitive.

63. The vocative is the form appropriated to the name of any object which is addressed.

64. The ablative denotes *privation*, and many other relations, especially those which are usually expressed in English by the prepositions *with*, *from*, *in*, or *by*.

## DECLENSIONS.

65. There are, in Latin, five different modes of declining nouns, called the *first*, *second*, *third*, *fourth*, and *fifth* declensions.

66. These may be distinguished by the termination of the genitive singular, which, in the first declension, ends in *æ*, in the second in *i*, in the third in *is*, in the fourth in *ûs*, and in the fifth in *ei*.

67. Every inflected word consists of two parts — a *root*, and a *termination*.

68. The root is the part which is not changed by inflection.

69. The termination is the part annexed to the root.

61. How is the dative used ?

62. How is the accusative used ?

63. How is the vocative used ?

64. How is the ablative used ?

65. How many declensions have Latin nouns ?

66. How are the declensions distinguished from each other ?

67. What are the two parts of an inflected word ?

68. What is the root ?

69. What is the termination ?

The following table exhibits a comparative view of the terminations of the five declensions:—

## Singular.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
		M. N.	M. & F. N.	M. N.	
<i>Nom.</i>	ā,	us, er, um,	— ē, &c.	us,	ū,
<i>Gen.</i>	æ,	ī,	is,	ūs,	
<i>Dat.</i>	æ,	ō,	ī,	ui,	ū,
<i>Acc.</i>	am,	um,	em, ē, &c.	um,	ū,
<i>Voc.</i>	ā,	ē, er, um,	— ē, &c.	us,	ū,
<i>Abl.</i>	ā,	ō,	ē or ī,	ū,	

## Plural.

<i>Nom.</i>	æ,	I,	ā,	es,	ā, iā,	us,	uā,	es,
<i>Gen.</i>	arum,		orum,	um or ium,		uum,		erum
<i>Dat.</i>	is,		is,	ibus,		ibus or ūbus,		ēbus,
<i>Acc.</i>	as,	os,	ā,	es,	ā, iā,	us,	uā,	es,
<i>Voc.</i>	æ,	ī,	ā,	es,	ā, iā,	us,	uā,	es,
<i>Abl.</i>	is.		is.	ibus.		ibus or ūbus.		ēbus.

## Remarks.

70. The accusative singular, except in some neuter nouns, ends in *m*.

71. The vocative singular is like the nominative, except in nouns in *us* of the second declension.

72. The nominative and vocative plural are alike.

73. The genitive plural ends in *um*.

74. The dative and ablative plural end alike; — in the 1st and 2d declensions, in *is*; in the 3d, 4th, and 5th, in *bus*.

70. How does the accusative singular end?

71. What is the rule for the vocative singular?

72. What case is like the nominative plural?

73. How does the genitive plural end?

74. What is the rule for the dative and ablative plural?

75. The accusative plural, except in neuter nouns, ends in *s*.

76. Nouns of the neuter gender have the accusative and vocative like the nominative, in both numbers; and these cases, in the plural, end in *a*.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

77. Nouns of the first declension end in *a*, *e*, *as*, *es*.

78. Those in *a* and *e* are feminine; those in *as* and *es* are masculine.

79. Latin nouns of this declension end only in *a*.

80. They are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> Mu'-sa,	<i>a muse;</i>	<i>Nom.</i> mu'-sæ,	<i>muses;</i>
<i>Gen.</i> mu'-sæ,	<i>of a muse;</i>	<i>Gen.</i> mu'-sæ'-rum,	<i>of muses;</i>
<i>Dat.</i> mu'-sæ,	<i>to a muse;</i>	<i>Dat.</i> mu'-sis,	<i>to muses;</i>
<i>Acc.</i> mu'-sain,	<i>a muse;</i>	<i>Acc.</i> mu'-sas,	<i>muses;</i>
<i>Voc.</i> mu'-sa,	<i>O muse;</i>	<i>Voc.</i> mu'-sæ,	<i>O muses;</i>
<i>Abl.</i> mu'-sà,	<i>with a muse;</i>	<i>Abl.</i> mu'-sis,	<i>with muses.</i>

In like manner decline

Au'-la, *a hall.*

Cu'-ra, *care.*

Ga'-le-a, *a helmet.*

Mach'-i-na, *a machine.*

Pen'-na, *a quill, a wing.*

Sa-git'-ta, *an arrow.*

*Dea*, a goddess, and *filia*, a daughter, have generally *abus* in the dative and ablative plural.

## GREEK NOUNS.

81. Nouns of the first declension in *e*, *as*, and *es*, and some also in *a*, are Greek.

75. How does the accusative plural end?

76. What peculiarities have nouns of the neuter gender?

77. How do nouns of the first declension end?

78. Of what gender are they?

79. How do Latin nouns of this declension end?

80. Decline *musa*.

81. To what language do nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, belong?

82. Greek nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, are thus declined in the singular number :—

<i>N.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pe,	<i>N.</i> Æ-nē'-as,	<i>N.</i> An-chi'-es,
<i>G.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pes,	<i>G.</i> Æ-nē'-æ,	<i>G.</i> An-chi'-sæ,
<i>D.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pæ,	<i>D.</i> Æ-nē'-æ,	<i>D.</i> An-chi'-sæ,
<i>Ac.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pen,	<i>Ac.</i> Æ-nē'-am or -an,	<i>Ac.</i> An-chi'-æn,
<i>V.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pe,	<i>V.</i> Æ-nē'-a,	<i>V.</i> An-chi'-se,
<i>Ab.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pe.	<i>Ab.</i> Æ-nē'-ā.	<i>Ab.</i> An-chi'-se.

In like manner decline

E-pit'-ð-me, <i>an abridgment.</i>	Ti-a'-ras, <i>a turban.</i>
This'-be.	Co-mē'-tes, <i>a comet.</i>
Bo'-re-as, <i>the north wind.</i>	Dy-nas'-tes, <i>a sovereign.</i>
Mi'-das.	Pri-am'-i-des, <i>a son of Priam.</i>

83. Greek nouns which admit of a plural are declined in that number like the plural of *musa*.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

84. Nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *us*, *um*, *os*, *on*.

85. Those ending in *um* and *on* are neuter; the rest are masculine.

86. Nouns in *er*, *us*, and *um*, are thus declined :—

	<i>Singular.</i>			
	<i>A lord.</i>	<i>A son-in-law.</i>	<i>A field.</i>	<i>A kingdom.</i>
<i>N.</i>	Dom'-i-nus,	Ge'-ner,	A'-ger,	Reg'-num,
<i>G.</i>	dom'-i-ni,	gen'-ē-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-ni,
<i>D.</i>	dom'-i-no,	gen'-ē-ro,	a'-gro,	reg'-no,
<i>Ac.</i>	dom'-i-num,	gen'-ē-rum,	a'-grum,	reg'-num,
<i>V.</i>	dom'-i-ne,	ge'-ner,	a'-ger,	reg'-num,
<i>Ab.</i>	dom'-i-no,	gen'-ē-ro,	a'-gro,	reg'-no,

82. Decline *Penelope* — *Æneas* — *Anchises*.

83. How are Greek nouns declined in the plural?

84. How do nouns of the second declension end?

85. Of what gender are they?

86. Decline *dominus* — *gener* — *ager* — *regnum*.

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> dom'-i-ni,	gen'-ē-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-na,
<i>G.</i> dom-i-nō'-rum,	gen-e-rō'-rum,	a-grō'-rum,	reg-no'-rum,
<i>D.</i> dom'-i-nis,	gen'-ē-ris,	a'-gris,	reg'-nis,
<i>Ac.</i> dom'-i-nos,	gen'-ē-ros,	a'-gros,	reg'-na,
<i>V.</i> dom'-i-ni,	gen'-ē-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-na,
<i>Ab.</i> dom'-i-nis.	gen'-ē-ris.	a'-gris.	reg'-nis.

Like *dominus* decline

An'-i-mus, *the mind.*  
 Clyp'-e-us, *a shield.*  
 Cor'-vus, *a raven.*  
 Fo'-cus, *a hearth.*  
 Gla'-di-us, *a sword.*

Lu'-cus, *a grove.*  
 Nu'-mē-rus, *a number.*  
 O-ce'-ā-nus, *the ocean.*  
 Tro'-chus, *a top.*  
 Ven'-tus, *the wind.*

Like *gener* decline

A-dul'-ter, ēri, *an adulterer.*  
 Ar'-mī-ger, ēri, *an armor-bearer.*  
 Cel'-ti-ber, ēri, *a Celtiberian.*  
 I'-ber, ēri, *a Spaniard.*

Li'-ber, ēri, *Bacchus.*  
 Pu'-er, ēri, *a boy.*  
 So'-cer, ēri, *a father-in-law.*  
 Ves'-per, ēri, *the evening.*

Like *ager* decline

A'-per, *a wild boar.*  
 Aus'-ter, *the south wind.*  
 Fa'-ber, *a workman.*  
 Li'-ber, *a book.*

Ma-gis'-ter, *a master.*  
 On'-ā-ger, *a wild ass.*  
 Al-ex-an'-der.  
 Teu'-cer.

Like *regnum* decline

An'-trum, *a cave.*  
 A'-tri-um, *a hall.*  
 Bel'-lum, *war.*  
 Ex-em'-plum, *an example.*  
 Ne-go'-ti-um, *a business.*

Ni'-trum, *natron.*  
 Præ-sid'-i-um, *a defence.*  
 Sax'-um, *a rock.*  
 Scep'-trum, *a sceptre.*  
 Tem'-plum, *a temple.*

87. *Vir*, a man, and its compounds, (the only nouns in *ir*,) are declined like *gener*.

88. Proper names in *ius* omit *e* in the vocative; as, *Horatius*, *Horāti*. So also *filius*, a son, has *fili*.

87. How is *vir* declined?

88. What nouns are excepted in the vocative singular?

80. *Deus*, a god, has *deus* in the vocative, and in the plural it has commonly *dii* and *diis*, instead of *dei* and *deis*.

## GREEK NOUNS.

80½. Nouns of the second declension, ending in *os* and *on*, are Greek. They are thus declined:—

## Barbiton, a lyre.

Singular.		Singular.		Plural.
N.	De'-los,	N.	bar'-bi-ton,	bar'-bi-ta,
G.	De'-li,	G.	bar'-bi-ti,	bar'-bi-tōn,
D.	De'-lo,	D.	bar'-bi-to,	bar'-bi-tis,
Ac.	De'-lon,	Ac.	bar'-bi-ton,	bar'-bi-ta,
V.	De'-le,	V.	bar'-bi-ton,	bar'-bi-ta,
Ab.	De'-lo.	Ab.	bar'-bi-to,	bar'-bi-tis.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

90. The number of final letters in the third declension is twelve. Five are vowels—*a, e, i, o, y*; and seven are consonants—*c, l, n, r, s, t, x*. The number of its final syllables exceeds fifty.

The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of this declension, declined through all their cases:—

## 91.

Honor, <i>honor</i> ; masc.		Sermo, <i>speech</i> ; masc.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
N. ho'-nor,	ho-nō'-res,	N. ser'-mo,	ser-mō'-nes,
G. ho-nō'-ris,	ho-nō'-rum,	G. ser-mō'-nis,	ser-mō'-num,
D. ho-nō'-ri,	ho-nor'-i-bus,	D. ser-mō'-ni,	ser-mon'-i-bus,
Ac. ho-nō'-rem,	ho-nō'-res,	Ac. ser-mō'-nem,	ser-mō'-nes,
V. ho'-nor,	ho-nō'-res,	V. ser'-mo,	ser-mō'-nes,
Ab. ho-nō'-re,	ho-nor'-i-bus.	Ab. ser-mō'-ne,	ser-mon'-i-bus.

89. What peculiarities in declension has *deus*?

89½. What terminations, in the second declension, are Greek?

90. What is the number of final letters and syllables in the third declension?

91. Decline *honor*, &c.

**Rupes, a rock; fem.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ru'-pes,	ru'-pes,
<i>G.</i> ru'-pis,	ru'-pi-um,
<i>D.</i> ru'-pi,	ru'-pi-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ru'-pem,	ru'-pes,
<i>V.</i> ru'-pes,	ru'-pes,
<i>Ab.</i> ru'-pe,	ru'-pi-bus.

**Turris, a tower; fem.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-res,
<i>G.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-ri-um,
<i>D.</i> tur'-ri, (rim,)	tur'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> tur'-rem, or	tur'-res,
<i>V.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-res,
<i>Ab.</i> tur'-re or -ri,	tur'-ri-bus.

**Ars, art; fem.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ars,	ar'-tes,
<i>G.</i> ar'-tis,	ar'-ti-um,*
<i>D.</i> ar'-ti,	ar'-ti-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ar'-tem,	ar'-tes,
<i>V.</i> ars,	ar'-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> ar'-te,	ar'-ti-bus.

**Nox, night; fem.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> nox,	noc'-tes,
<i>G.</i> noc'-tis,	noc'-ti-um,†
<i>D.</i> noc'-ti,	noc'-ti-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> noc'-tem,	noc'-tes,
<i>V.</i> nox,	noc'-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> noc'-te,	noc'-ti-bus.

**Miles, a soldier; com. gen.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> mi'-les,	mil'-i-tes,
<i>G.</i> mil'-i-tis,	mil'-i-tum,
<i>D.</i> mil'-i-ti,	mi-lit'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mil'-i-tem,	mil'-i-tes,
<i>V.</i> mi'-les,	mil'-i-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> mil'-i-te,	mi-lit'-i-bus.

**Lapis, a stone; masc.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> la'-pis,	lap'-i-des,
<i>G.</i> lap'-i-dis,	lap'-i-dum,
<i>D.</i> lap'-i-di,	la-pid'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> lap'-i-dem,	lap'-i-des,
<i>V.</i> la'-pis,	lap'-i-des,
<i>Ab.</i> lap'-i-de,	la-pid'-i-bus.

**Pater, a father; masc.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> pa'-ter,	pa'-tres,
<i>G.</i> pa'-tris,	pa'-trum,
<i>D.</i> pa'-tri,	pat'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> pa'-trem,	pa'-tres,
<i>V.</i> pa'-ter,	pa'-tres,
<i>Ab.</i> pa'-tre,	pat'-ri-bus.

**Virgo, a virgin; fem.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> vir'-go,	vir' gi'-nes,
<i>G.</i> vir'-gi-nis,	vir'-gi-num,
<i>D.</i> vir'-gi-ni,	vir-gin'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> vir'-gi-nem,	vir'-gi-nes,
<i>V.</i> vir'-go,	vir' gi'-nes,
<i>Ab.</i> vir'-gi-ne,	vir-gin'-i-bus.

\* Pronounced ar'-tis-um.

† noc'-tis-um

*Sedile, a seat ; neut.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> se-di'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>G.</i> se-di'-lis,	se-dil'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> se-di'-li,	se-dil'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> se-di'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> se-di'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> se-di'-li,	se-dil'-i-bus.

*Carmen, a verse ; neut.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> car'-men,	car'-mī-na,
<i>G.</i> car'-mī-nis,	car'-mī-num,
<i>D.</i> car'-mī-ni,	car-min'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> car'-men,	car'-mī-na,
<i>V.</i> car'-men,	car'-mī-na,
<i>Ab.</i> car'-mī-ne,	car-min'-i-bus.

*Iter, a journey ; neut.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-ē-ra,
<i>G.</i> i-tin'-ē-ris,	i-tin'-ē-rum,
<i>D.</i> i-tin'-ē-ri,	it-i-ner'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-ē-ra,
<i>V.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-ē-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> i-tin'-ē-re,	it-i-ner'-i-bus.

*Animal, an animal ; neut.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> an'-i-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
<i>G.</i> an-i-ma'-lis,	an-i-ma'-li-um,
<i>D.</i> an-i-ma'-li,	an-i-mal'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> an'-i-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
<i>V.</i> an'-i-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
<i>Ab.</i> an-i-ma'-li,	an-i-mal'-i-bus.

*Opus, a work ; neut.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
<i>G.</i> op'-ē-ris,	op'-ē-rum,
<i>D.</i> op'-ē-ri,	o-per'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
<i>V.</i> o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> op'-ē-re,	o-per'-i-bus.

*Caput, a head ; neut.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ca'-put,	cap'-i-ta,
<i>G.</i> cap'-i-tis,	cap'-i-tum,
<i>D.</i> cap'-i-ti,	ca-pit'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ca'-put,	cap'-i-ta,
<i>V.</i> ca'-put,	cap'-i-ta,
<i>Ab.</i> cap'-i-te,	ca-pit'-i-bus.

*Poëma, a poem ; neut.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
<i>G.</i> po-em'-ā-tis,	po-em'-ā-tum,
<i>D.</i> po-em'-ā-ti,	po-e-mat'-i-bus or po-em'-ā-tis,
<i>Ac.</i> po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
<i>V.</i> po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
<i>Ab.</i> po-em'-ā-te,	po-e-mat'-i-bus or po-em'-ā-tis.



RULES FOR THE GENDER OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DE-  
CLENSION.

MASCULINES.

92. Nouns ending in *o*, *er*, *or*, *es* increasing in the genitive, and *os*, are masculine.

93. Exc. 1. — Nouns in *io* are feminine, when they signify things incorporeal; as, *ratio*, reason.

94. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, are feminine; as, *arundo*, a reed; *imāgo*, an image.

FEMININES.

95. Nouns ending in *as*, *es* not increasing in the genitive, *is*, *ys*, *s* preceded by a consonant, and *x*, are feminine.

96. Exc. 1. — Latin nouns in *nis* are masculine or doubtful; as, *ignis*, fire, mas.; *amnis*, a river, mas. or fem.

97. Exc. 2. — *Dens*, *fons*, *mons*, and *pons*, are masculine.

98. Exc. 3. — Most nouns in *ex* are masculine.

NEUTERS.

99. Nouns ending in *a*, *e*, *i*, *y*, *c*, *l*, *n*, *t*, *ar*, *ur*, and *us*, are neuter.

92. What nouns of the third declension are masculine?

93. What nouns in *io* are excepted?

94. What nouns in *do* and *go* are excepted?

95. What nouns of the third declension are feminine?

96. What nouns in *is* are excepted?

97. What nouns in *s* preceded by a consonant are excepted?

98. What nouns in *x* are excepted?

99. What nouns of the third declension are neuter?

100. Exc. 1. — Nouns in *n*, except those in *men*, are masculine ; as, *canon*, a rule.

101. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *us*, having *ūtis* or *ūdis* in the genitive, are feminine ; as, *juventus*, youth ; *incus*, an anvil.

### RULES FOR THE OBLIQUE CASES OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

#### GENITIVE SINGULAR.

102. Nouns in *a* form their genitive in *ātis* ; as, *di-a-clē'-ma*, *di-a-dem'-ā-tis*, a crown.

103. Nouns in *e* change *e* into *is* ; as, *re'-te*, *re'-tis*, a net.

104. Nouns in *o* form their genitive in *ōnis* ; as, *ser'-mo*, *ser-mō'-nis*, speech.

105. Exc. — Nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, form their genitive in *inis* ; as, *a-run'-do*, *a-run'-dī-nis*, a reed ; *i-mā'-go*, *i-mag'-ī-nis*, an image.

106. Nouns in *l*, *n*, and *r*, form their genitive by adding *is* ; as, *con'-sul*, *con'-sū-lis*, a consul ; *ca'-non*, *can'-ō-nis*, a rule ; *ho'-nor*, *ho-nō'-ris*, honor.

107. Exc. 1. — Neuters in *en* form their genitive in *inis* ; as, *flu'-men*, *flu'-mī-nis*, a river.

108. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *ter* drop *e* in the genitive ; as, *pa'-ter*, *pa'-tris*, a father. So also *imber*, a shower, and names of months in *ber* ; as, *Oc-tō'-ber*, *Oc-tō'-bris*.

100. What nouns in *n* are excepted ?

101. What nouns in *us* are excepted ?

102. How do nouns in *a* form their genitive ?

103. How do nouns in *e* form their genitive ?

104. How do nouns in *o* form their genitive ?

105. What nouns in *do* and *go* are excepted ?

106. How do nouns in *n*, *l*, and *r*, form their genitive ?

107. What nouns in *n* are excepted ?

108. What nouns in *r* are excepted ?

109. Nouns in *as* form their genitive in *ātis*; as, *æ-tas*, *æ-lā'-tis*, age.

110. Nouns in *es* form their genitive by changing *es* into *is*, *ītis*, or *etis*; as, *ru'-pes*, *ru'-pis*, a rock; *mī'-les*, *mīl'-ī-tis*, a soldier; *se'-ges*, *seg'-ē-tis*, growing corn.

111. Nouns in *is* have their genitive the same as the nominative; as, *au'-ris*, *au'-ris*, the ear.

112. Nouns in *os* form their genitive in *ōris* or *ōtis*; as, *flos*, *flo'-ris*, a flower; *ne'-pos*, *ne-pō'-tis*, a grand-child.

113. Nouns in *us* form their genitive in *ēris* or *ōris*; as, *ge'-nus*, *gen'-ē-ris*, a kind; *tem'-pus*, *tem'-pō-ris*, time. Some in *uris*, *ūtis*, *udis*.

114. Nouns in *s*, with a consonant before it, form their genitive by changing *s* into *is* or *tis*; as, *trabs*, *tra'-bis*, a beam; *pars*, *par'-tis*, a part.

115. Nouns in *x* form their genitive by changing *x* into *cis* or *gis*; as, *vox*, *vo'-cis*, the voice; *con'-jux*, *con'-jū-gis*, a spouse.

116. Exc. — Nouns in *ex*, of more than one syllable, form their genitive in *īcis*; as, *pol'-lex*, *pol'-lī-cis*, the thumb.

#### ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR.

117. Some Latin nouns in *is*, which do not increase in the genitive, have *im*; and some Greek nouns have *in*, *in*, or *a*.

109. How do nouns in *as* form their genitive?

110. How do nouns in *es* form their genitive?

111. How do nouns in *is* form their genitive?

112. How do nouns in *os* form their genitive?

113. How do nouns in *us* form their genitive?

114. How do nouns in *s* with a consonant before it, form their genitive?

115. How do nouns in *x* form their genitive?

116. What nouns in *ex* are excepted?

117. What nouns have *im* in the accusative?

## ABLATIVE SINGULAR.

118. Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar*, have the ablative in *i*; as, *sedile*, *sedili*; *animal*, *animāli*; *calcar*, *calcāri*.

119. Nouns which have *im* or *in* in the accusative, and names of months in *er* and *is*, have *i* in the ablative; as, *vis*, *vim*, *vi*; *December*, *Decembri*; *Aprilis*, *Aprili*.

120. Nouns which have *em* or *im* in the accusative, have their ablative in *e* or *i*; as, *turris*, *turre* or *turri*.

## GENITIVE PLURAL.

121. Nouns which, in the ablative singular, have *i* only, or *e* and *i*, make the genitive plural in *ium*; as, *sedile*, *sedili*, *sedilium*; *turris*, *turre* or *turri*, *turrium*.

122. Nouns in *es* and *is*, which do not increase in the genitive singular, have *ium*; as, *nubes*, *nubium*; *hostis*, *hostium*.

123. Monosyllables ending in two consonants have *ium* in the genitive plural; as, *urbs*, *urbium*; *gens*, *gentium*.

124. Nouns of two or more syllables, in *ns* or *rs*, and names of nations in *as*, have commonly *ium*; as, *cliens*, *clientium*; *Arpinas*, *Arpinatium*.

118. What neuters have *i* in the ablative?

119. What other nouns have *i* in the ablative?

120. What nouns have their ablative in *e* or *i*?

121. What is the first class of nouns which make *ium* in the genitive plural?

122. What is the second class?

123. What is the third class?

124. What is the fourth class?

125. The following nouns are irregular : —

Jupīter.		Vis, strength.	
<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> Ju'-pī-ter,		<i>N.</i> vis,	vi'-res,
<i>G.</i> Jo'-vis,		<i>G.</i> vis,	vir'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> Jo'-vi,		<i>D.</i> —	vir'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> Jo'-vem,		<i>Ac.</i> vim,	vi'-res,
<i>V.</i> Ju'-pī-ter,		<i>V.</i> vis,	vi'-res,
<i>Ab.</i> Jo'-ve.		<i>Ab.</i> vi,	vir'-i-bus.

Bos, an ox or cow.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> bos,	bo'-ves,
<i>G.</i> bo'-vis,	bo'-um,
<i>D.</i> bo'-vi,	bo'-bus or bu'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> bo'-vem,	bo'-ves,
<i>V.</i> bos,	bo'-ves,
<i>Ab.</i> bo'-ve,	bo'-bus or bu'-bus.

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

126. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* and *u*. Those in *us* are masculine; those in *u* are neuter.

127. They are thus declined : —

Fructus, fruit.		Cornu, a horn.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> fruc'-tus,	fruc'-tus,	<i>N.</i> cor'-nu,	cor'-nu-a,
<i>G.</i> fruc'-tūs,	fruc'-tu-um,	<i>G.</i> cor'-rūs,	cor'-nu-um,
<i>D.</i> fruc'-tu-i,*	fruc'-ti-bus,	<i>D.</i> cor'-nu,	cor'-ni-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> fruc'-tum,	fruc'-tus,	<i>Ac.</i> cor'-nu,	cor'-nu-a,
<i>V.</i> fruc'-tus,	fruc'-tus,	<i>V.</i> cor'-nu,	cor'-nu-a,
<i>Ab.</i> fruc'-tu,	fruc'-ti-bus.	<i>Ab.</i> cor'-nu,	cor'-ni-bus.

125. Decline *Jupiter* — *vis* — *bos*.

126. How do nouns of the fourth declension end ?

127. Decline *fructus* — *cornu*.

\* Pronounced *fruct'-yu-i*, or *fruct'-təu-i*, &c.

## In like manner decline

Can'-tus, *a song*.  
 Cur'-rus, *a chariot*.  
 Ex-er'-ci-tus, *an army*.  
 Fluc'-tus, *a wave*.

Mo'-tus, *motion*.  
 Se-na'-tus, *the senate*.  
 Ge'-lu, *ice*.  
 Ve'-ru, *a spit*. See 130.

## EXCEPTIONS IN GENDER.

128. The following are feminine : —

Acus, *a needle*.  
 Domus, *a house*.  
 Ficus, *a fig*.

Manus, *a hand*.  
 Porticus, *a gullery*.  
 Tribus, *a tribe*.

## EXCEPTIONS IN DECLENSION.

129. *Domus*, a house, is partly of the fourth declension, and partly of the second. It is thus declined : —

Singular.	Plural.
<i>N.</i> do'-mus,	do'-mus,
<i>G.</i> do'-mūs or do'-mi,	dom'-u-um or do-mū'-rum,
<i>D.</i> dom'-u-i or do'-mo,	dom'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> do'-muin,	do'-mus or do'-mos,
<i>V.</i> do'-mus,	do'-mus,
<i>Ab.</i> do'-mo,	dom'-i-bus.

130. The following nouns have *ūs* in the dative and ablative plural : —

Acus, <i>a needle</i> .	Lacus, <i>a lake</i> .	Specus, <i>a den</i> .
Arcus, <i>a bow</i> .	Partus, <i>a birth</i> .	Tribus, <i>a tribe</i> .
Artus, <i>a joint</i> .	Pecu, <i>a flock</i> .	

*Genu*, a knee ; *portus*, a harbor ; *tonitrus*, thunder ; and *veru*, a spit, have *ibus* or *ūbus*.

128. What nouns of this declension are feminine ?

129. How is *domus* declined ?

130. What nouns are excepted in the dative and ablative plural ?

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

131. Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es*, and are of the feminine gender.

132.

*Res, a thing.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N. res,</i>	<i>res,</i>
<i>G. re'-i,</i>	<i>re'-rum,</i>
<i>D. re'-i,</i>	<i>re'-bus,</i>
<i>Ac. rem,</i>	<i>res,</i>
<i>V. res,</i>	<i>res,</i>
<i>Ab. re,</i>	<i>re'-bus.</i>

*Dies, a day.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N. di'es,</i>	<i>di'-es,</i>
<i>G. di-é'-i,</i>	<i>di-é'-rum,</i>
<i>D. di-é'-i,</i>	<i>di-é'-bus,</i>
<i>Ac. di'-em,</i>	<i>di'-es,</i>
<i>V. di'-es,</i>	<i>di'-es,</i>
<i>Ab. di'-e,</i>	<i>di-é'-bus.</i>

133. *Dies*, a day, is masculine or feminine in the singular, and always masculine in the plural; *meridies*, mid-day, is masculine only.

## ADJECTIVES.

134. An adjective is a word which qualifies or limits the meaning of a substantive.

135. Adjectives are declined like substantives, and are either of the first and second declension, or of the third only.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

136. The masculine of adjectives belonging to the first and second declension ends either in *us* or *er*.

131. How do nouns of the fifth declension end?

132. Decline *res* — *dies*.

133. What nouns of the fifth declension are excepted in gender?

134. What is an adjective?

135. How are adjectives declined?

136. How does the masculine of adjectives of the first and second declension end?

137. Adjectives of the first and second declension form their feminine and neuter genders by adding *a* and *um* to the root of the masculine; as, *bonus*, root *bon*, fem. *bona*, neut. *bonum*; *piger*, gen. *pigri*, root *pigr*, fem. *pigra*, neut. *pigrum*.

138. The masculine in *us* is declined like *dominus*; that in *er* like *gener*, or *ager*; the feminine like *musa*; and the neuter like *regnum*.

### 139. Bonus, good.

#### Singular.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. bo'-nus,	bo'-na,	bo'-num,
G. bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-ni,
D. bo'-no,	bo'-næ,	bo'-no,
Ac. bo'-num,	bo'-nam,	bo'-num,
V. bo'-ne,	bo'-na,	bo'-num,
Ab. bo'-no,	bo'-nâ,	bo'-no,

#### Plural.

N. bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-na,
G. bo-nō'-rum,	bo-na'-rum,	bo-nō'-rum,
D. bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,
Ac. bo'-nos,	bo'-nas,	bo'-na,
V. bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-na,
Ab. bo'-nis.	bo'-nis.	bo'-nis.

#### In like manner decline

Al'-tus, high.	Fi'-dus, faithful.	Lon'-gus, long.
A-va'-rus, covetous.	Im'-prō-bus, wicked.	Ple'-nus, full.
Be-nig'-nus, kind.	In-i'-quus, unjust.	Tac'-i-tus, silent.

140. Like *bonus* are also declined all participles in *us*.

137. How are the feminine and neuter formed?

138. How are adjectives of the first and second declension declined?

139. Decline the masculine of *bonus* — the feminine — the neuter.

140. What participles are declined like *bonus*?



141. *Tener, tender.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> ten'-ner,	ten'-ē-ra,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>G.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ri,
<i>D.</i> ten'-ē-ro,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ro,
<i>Ac.</i> ten'-ē-rum,	ten'-ē-ram,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>V.</i> ten'-ner,	ten'-ē-ra,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>Ab.</i> ten'-ē-ro,	ten'-ē-râ,	ten'-ē-ro,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>G.</i> ten-e-rō'-rum,	ten-e-râ'-rum,	ten-e-rō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris,
<i>Ac.</i> ten'-ē-ros,	ten'-ē-ras,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>V.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> ten'-ē-ris.	ten'-ē-ris.	ten'-ē-ris.

In like manner are declined

<i>As'-per, rough.</i>	<i>La'-cer, torn.</i>	<i>Pros'-per, prosperous</i>
<i>Ex'-ter, foreign.</i>	<i>Li'-ber, free.</i>	<i>Sa'-tur, full.</i>
<i>Gib'-ber, crook-backed.</i>	<i>Mi'-ser, wretched.</i>	<i>Sem'-i-fer, half-wild.</i>

142. Most other adjectives in *er* drop *e* in declension.143. *Piger, slothful.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> pi'-ger,	pi'-gra,	pi'-grum,
<i>G.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gri,
<i>D.</i> pi'-gro,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gro,
<i>Ac.</i> pi'-grum,	pi'-gram,	pi'-grum,
<i>V.</i> pi'-ger,	pi'-gra,	pi'-grum,
<i>Ab.</i> pi'-gro,	pi'-grâ,	pi'-gro,

141. Decline the masculine of *tener* — the feminine — the neuter.

142. How are other adjectives in *er* declined?

143. Decline the masculine of *piger* — the feminine — the neuter.

<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>N.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gra,
<i>G.</i> pi-grō'-rum,	pi-grā'-rum,	pi-grū'-rum,
<i>D.</i> pi'-gris,	pi'-gris,	pi'-gris,
<i>Ac.</i> pi'-gros,	pi'-gras,	pi'-gra,
<i>V.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gra,
<i>Ab.</i> pi'-gris.	pi'-gris.	pi'-gris.

## In like manner decline

Æ'-ger, <i>sick.</i>	In'-tē-ger, <i>entire.</i>	Ru'-ber, <i>red.</i>
A'-ter, <i>black.</i>	Ni'-ger, <i>black.</i>	Sa'-cer, <i>sacred.</i>
Cre'-ber, <i>frequent.</i>	Pul'-cher, <i>fair.</i>	Si-nis'-ter, <i>left.</i>

## 144. Unus, one.

<i>Singular.</i>		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> u'-nus,	u'-na,	u'-num,
<i>G.</i> u-nī'-us,*	u-nī'-us,	u-nī'-us,
<i>D.</i> u'-ni,	u'-ni,	u'-ni,
<i>Ac.</i> u'-num,	u'-nam,	u'-num,
<i>V.</i> u'-ne,	u'-na,	u'-num,
<i>Ab.</i> u'-no.	u'-nā.	u'-no.

The plural is regular, like that of *bonus*.

## In like manner decline

A'-li-us, <i>another.</i>	So'-lus, <i>alone.</i>	Ul'-lus, <i>any.</i>
Nul'-lus, <i>no one.</i>	To'-tus, <i>the whole.</i>	Al'-ter, <i>the other.</i>

Also, *uter*, and its compounds; *as*, *neuter*, *neither*; *uterque*, *each*, &c.

REMARK. — *Alius* has *aliud* in the nominative and accusative singular neuter, and in the genitive *alius*, contracted for *aliius*.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

145. Some adjectives of the third declension have three terminations in the nominative singular; some two; and others only one.

144. Decline the masculine of *unus* — the feminine — the neuter.

145. How many terminations have adjectives of the third declension?

\* See 23

146. I. Those of three terminations end in *er*, masc. ;  
*i* fem. ; and *e*, neut. ; and are thus declined : —

147. *Acer*, sharp.

*Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> a'-cer,	a'-cris,	a'-cre,
<i>G.</i> a'-cris,	a'-cris,	a'-cris,
<i>D.</i> a'-cri,	a'-cri,	a'-cri,
<i>Ac.</i> a'-crem,	a'-crein,	a'-cre,
<i>V.</i> a'-cer,	a'-cris,	a'-cre,
<i>Ab.</i> a'-cri,	a'-cri,	a'-cri,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>G.</i> a'-cri-um,	a'-cri-um,	a'-cri-um,
<i>D.</i> ac'-ri-bus,	ac'-ri-bus,	ac'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>V.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>Ab.</i> ac'-ri-bus.	ac'-ri-bus.	ac'-ri-bus.

In like manner are declined the following : —

Al'-ā-cer, cheerful.	Pe-des'-ter, on foot.
Cam-pes'-ter, of a plain.	Sa-lū'-ber, wholesome.
Cel'-ē-ber, famous.	Sil-ves'-ter, woody.
E-ques'-ter, equestrian.	Ter-res'-ter, terrestrial.
Pa-lus'-ter, marshy.	Vol'-ū-cer, winged.

REMARK. — The nominative singular masculine sometimes ends in *is*, like the feminine ; as, *salūber* or *salūbris*.

148. II. Adjectives of two terminations end in *is* for the masculine and feminine, and *e* for the neuter, except comparatives, which end in *or* and *us*.

146. How do those of three terminations end ?

147. Decline *acer* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

148. How do adjectives of two terminations end ?

149. *Mitis, mild.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-te,	<i>N.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,*
<i>G.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-tis,	<i>G.</i> mit'-i-um,*	mit'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> mi'-ti,	mi'-ti,	<i>D.</i> mit'-i-bus,	mit'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mi'-tem,	mi'-te,	<i>Ac.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-te,	<i>V.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> mi'-ti,	mi'-ti,	<i>Ab.</i> mit'-i-bus.	mit'-i-bus.

In like manner decline

<i>Ag'-I-lis, active.</i>	<i>Dul'-cis, sweet.</i>	<i>In-col'-ū-mis, safe.</i>
<i>Bre'-vis, short.</i>	<i>For'-tis, brave.</i>	<i>Mi-rab'-I-lis, wonderful</i>
<i>Cru-dē'-lis, cruel.</i>	<i>Gra'-vis, heavy.</i>	<i>Om'-nis, all.</i>

*Tres, three, is declined like the plural of mitis.*

150. All comparatives except *plus, more*, are declined like

151. *Mitior,\* milder.*

*Singular.*

<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> mit'-i-or,	mit'-i-us,
<i>G.</i> mit-i-ō'-ris,	mit-i-ō'-ris,
<i>D.</i> mit-i-ō'-ri,	mit-i-ō'-ri,
<i>Ac.</i> mit-i-ō'-rem,	mit'-i-us,
<i>V.</i> mit'-i-or,	mit'-i-us,
<i>Ab.</i> mit-i-ō'-re or -ri,	mit-i-ō'-re or -ri,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> mit-i-ō'-res,	mit-i-ō'-ra,
<i>G.</i> mit-i-ō'-rum,	mit-i-ō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> mit-i-or'-i-bus,	mit-i-or'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mit-i-ō'-res,	mit-i-ō'-ra,
<i>V.</i> mit-i-ō'-res,	mit-i-ō'-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> mit-i-or'-i-bus.	mit-i-or'-i-bus.

149. Decline *mitis* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

150. How are comparatives declined?

151. Decline *mitior* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

\* Pronounced *mit'-e-um*, &c.

## In like manner decline

Al'-ti-or, *higher*. Fe-lic'-i-or, *happier*. Gra'-vi-or, *heavier*.  
 Bre'-vi-or, *shorter*. For'-ti-or, *braver*. U-be'-ri-or, *more fertile*

152. Plus, *more*, is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> plus,	<i>N.</i> plu'-res,	plu'-ra,
<i>G.</i> plu'-ris,	<i>G.</i> plu'-ri-um,	plu'-ri-um,
<i>D.</i> ———	<i>D.</i> plu'-ri-bus,	plu'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> plus,	<i>Ac.</i> plu'-res,	plu'-ra,
<i>V.</i> ———	<i>V.</i> ———	———
<i>Ab.</i> ———	<i>Ab.</i> plu'-ri-bus.	plu'-ri-bus.

## 153. III. Adjectives of one termination increase in the genitive, and are declined like

154. Felix, *happy*.*Singular.*

<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> fe'-lix,	fe'-lix,
<i>G.</i> fe-li'-cis,	fe-li'-cis,
<i>D.</i> fe-li'-ci,	fe-li'-ci,
<i>Ac.</i> fe-li'-cem,	fe'-lix,
<i>V.</i> fe'-lix,	fe'-lix,
<i>Ab.</i> fe-li'-ce or -ci,	fe-li'-ce or -ci,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,*
<i>G.</i> fe-lic'-i-um,*	fe-lic'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> fe-lic'-i-bus,	fe-lic'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> fe-lic'-i-bus.	fe-lic'-i-bus.

152. Decline *plus*.

153. How are adjectives of one termination declined?

154. Decline *felix* in the masculine and feminine—in the neuter\* Pronounced *fe-lic'i-a-um*, &c.

155. *Præsens, present.**Singular.*

<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> præ'-sens,	præ'-sens,
<i>G.</i> præ-sen'-tis,	præ-sen'-tis,
<i>D.</i> præ-sen'-ti,	præ-sen'-ti,
<i>Ac.</i> præ-sen'-tem,	præ'-sens,
<i>V.</i> præ'-sens,	præ'-sens,
<i>Ab.</i> præ-sen'-te or -ti,	præ-sen'-te or -ti,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> præ-sen'-tes,	præ-sen'-ti-a,*
<i>G.</i> præ-sen'-ti-um,	præ-sen'-ti-um,
<i>D.</i> præ-sen'-ti-bus,	præ-sen'-ti-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> præ-sen'-tes,	præ-sen'-ti-a,
<i>V.</i> præ-sen'-tes,	præ-sen'-ti-a,
<i>Ab.</i> præ-sen'-ti-bus.	præ-sen'-ti-bus.

## In like manner decline

Au'-dax, -acis, <i>bold.</i>	Par'-ti-ceps, -ipis, <i>participant.</i>
Fe'-rox, -ūcis, <i>fierce.</i>	So'-lers, -tis, <i>shrewd.</i>
In'-gens, -tis, <i>huge.</i>	Sos'-pes, -itis, <i>safe</i> ; gen. pl. -um.

156. All present participles are declined like *præsens*

## NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

157. Numeral adjectives are those which denote number.

158. They are divided into three principal classes — *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, and *Distributive*.

159. Cardinal numbers are those which answer to the question, "How many?" as, *unus*, &c.

160. Ordinal numbers are such as denote order or rank; as, *primus*, &c.

155. Decline *præsens* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter

156. What participles are declined like *præsens*?

157. What are numeral adjectives?

158. Into what classes are numeral adjectives divided?

159. Define cardinal numbers.

160. Define ordinal numbers.

\* Pronounced *pre-sen'-sha-a*, &c

161. Cardinal.

1. Unus, *one*. (See 144.)
2. Duo, *two*, &c.
3. Tres. (See 149.)
4. Quatuor.
5. Quinque.
6. Sex.
7. Septem.
8. Octo.
9. Novem.
10. Decem.
11. Undécim.
12. Duodécim.
13. Tredécim.
14. Quatuordécim.
15. Quindécim.
16. Sedécim *or* sexdécim.
17. Septendécim.
18. Octodécim.
19. Novendécim.
20. Viginti.
21. { Viginti unus *or* }  
      { unus et viginti. }
22. { Viginti duo *or* }  
      { duo et viginti, &c. }
30. Triginta.
40. Quadraginta.
50. Quinquaginta.
60. Sexaginta.
70. Septuaginta.
80. Octoginta.
90. Nonaginta.
100. Centum.
200. Ducenti, -æ, -a.
300. Trecenti.
400. Quadringenti.
500. Quingenti.
600. Sexcenti.
700. Septingenti.
800. Octingenti.
900. Nongenti.
1000. Mille.
2000. Duo millia *or* bis mille.

162. Ordinal.

- Primus, *first*.
- Secundus, *second*, &c.
- Tertius.
- Quartus.
- Quintus.
- Sextus.
- Septimus.
- Octavus.
- Nonus.
- Decimus.
- Undecimus.
- Duodecimus.
- Tertius decimus.
- Quartus decimus.
- Quintus decimus.
- Sextus decimus.
- Septimus decimus.
- Octavus decimus.
- Nonus decimus.
- Vicesimus *or* vigesimus.
- Vicesimus primus.
- Vicesimus secundus.
- Tricesimus *or* trigesimus
- Quadragesimus.
- Quinquagesimus.
- Sexagesimus.
- Septuagesimus.
- Octogesimus.
- Nonagesimus.
- Centesimus.
- Ducentessimus.
- Trecentessimus.
- Quadringentesimus.
- Quingentesimus.
- Sexcentessimus.
- Septingentesimus.
- Octingentesimus.
- Nongentesimus.
- Millesimus.
- Bis millesimus.

161. Repeat the cardinal numbers

162. Repeat the ordinal numbers.

163. *Duo* is thus declined : —

<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> du'-o,	du'-æ,	du'-o,
<i>G.</i> du-ō'-rum,	du-ā'-rum,	du-ō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> du-ō'-bus,	du-ā'-bus,	du-ō'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> du'-os or du'-o,	du'-as,	du'-o,
<i>V.</i> du'-o,	du'-æ,	du'-o,
<i>Ab.</i> du-ō'-bus.	du-ā'-bus.	du-ō'-bus.

164. *Ambo*, both, is declined like *duo*.

165. The cardinal numbers, from four to a hundred inclusive, are indeclinable.

166. Those denoting hundreds, are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

167. Ordinal numbers are declined like *bonus*.

#### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

168. That form of an adjective which simply denotes a quality, without reference to other degrees of the same quality, is called the *positive* degree; as, *altus*, high; *mitis*, mild.

169. The comparative denotes that the quality belongs to one of two objects, or sets of objects, in a greater degree than to the other; as, *altior*, higher; *mitior*, milder.

170. The superlative denotes that the quality belongs to one object, or set of objects, in a greater degree than to any of the rest; as, *altissimus*, highest; *mitissimus*, mildest.

---

163. Decline *duo* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

164. What adjective is declined like *duo*?

165. What cardinal numbers are indeclinable?

166. How are those denoting hundreds declined?

167. How are ordinal numbers declined?

168. What is meant by the positive degree of an adjective?

169. What does the comparative degree denote?

170. What does the superlative degree denote?



171. They are formed either by peculiar terminations, or by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis*, more, and *maximè*, most.

172. The terminational comparative ends in *ior*, masc. ; *ior*, fem. ; *ius*, neut. ; — the terminational superlative in *issimus*, *issima*, *issimum*.

173. These terminations are added to the root of the positive ; as, *altus*, *altior*, *altissimus* ; high, higher, highest ; — *mitis*, *mitior*, *mitissimus* ; mild, milder, mildest ; — *felix*, gen. *felīcis*, *felīcior*, *felīcissimus* ; happy, happier, happiest.

### In like manner compare

Arc'-tus, *strait*.

Ca'-pax, *capacious*.

Ca'-rus, *dear*.

Cru-dē'-lis, *cruel*.

Cle'-mens, gen. -tis, *merciful*.

In'-era, gen. -tis, *sluggish*.

### IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

174. Adjectives in *er* form their superlative by adding *rīmus* to that termination ; as, *acer*, active ; gen. *acris* ; comparative, *acrior* ; superlative, *acer-rīmus*.

175. Seven adjectives in *lis* form their superlative by adding *līmus* to the root : —

Facilis,	facilior,	facillīmus,	<i>easy</i> .
Difficilis,	difficilior,	difficillīmus,	<i>difficult</i> .
Gracilis,	gracilior,	gracillīmus,	<i>slender</i> .
Humilis,	humilior,	humillīmus,	<i>low</i> .
Imbecilis,	imbecillior,	imbecillīmus,	<i>weak</i> .
Similis,	similior,	simillīmus,	<i>like</i> .
Dissimilis,	dissimilior,	dissimillīmus,	<i>unlike</i> .

171. How are the comparative and superlative degrees formed ?

172. How do the terminational comparative and superlative end ?

173. To what are these terminations added ?

174. How do adjectives in *er* form their superlative ?

175. What adjectives form their superlative in *līmus* ?

176. These five have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives : —

Dexter,	dexterior,	dextimus,	<i>right.</i>
Extera, ( <i>fem.</i> )	exterior,	extimus or extrēmus,	<i>outward</i>
Postera, ( <i>fem.</i> )	posterior,	postrēmus or postūmus,	<i>hind.</i>
Inferus,	inferior,	infimus or imus,	<i>low.</i>
Superus,	superior,	suprēmus or summus,	<i>high.</i>

177. The following are very irregular in comparison : —

Bonus,	melior,	optimus,	<i>good,</i>	<i>better,</i>	<i>best.</i>
Malus,	pejor,	pessimus,	<i>bad,</i>	<i>worse,</i>	<i>worst.</i>
Magnus,	major,	maximus,	<i>great,</i>	<i>greater,</i>	<i>greatest.</i>
Parvus,	minor,	minimus,	<i>little,</i>	<i>less,</i>	<i>least.</i>
Multus,	—	plurimus,	<i>} much,</i>	<i>} more,</i>	<i>} most.</i>
Multa,	—	plurima,			
Multum,	plus,	plurimum,			
Nequam,	nequior,	nequissimus,	<i>worthless.</i>		
Frugi,	frugalior,	frugalissimus,	<i>frugal.</i>		

REMARK. — All these form their comparatives and superlatives from obsolete adjectives, except *magnus*, whose regular forms are contracted.

#### DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

178. Seven adjectives want the positive : —

Citerior, citimus, <i>nearer.</i>	Prior, primus, <i>former.</i>
Deterior, deterrimus, <i>worse.</i>	Propior, proximus, <i>nearer.</i>
Interior, intimus, <i>inner.</i>	Uterior, ultimus, <i>further.</i>
Ocior, ocissimus, <i>swifter.</i>	

179. The comparative and superlative may also be formed by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis*,

176. What five adjectives have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives ?

177. Compare *bonus* — *maius*, &c.

178. Mention seven adjectives which want the positive.

179. In what other way may the comparative and superlative be formed ?

more, and *maximè*, most; as, *idoneus*, fit; *magis idoneus*, more fit; *maximè idoneus*, most fit.



## PRONOUNS.

180. A pronoun is a word which supplies the place of a noun.

181. There are eighteen simple pronouns:—

Ego, <i>I</i> .	Hic, <i>this</i> or <i>he</i> .	Suns, <i>his, her, its, their</i> .
Tu, <i>thou</i> .	Is, <i>that</i> or <i>he</i> .	Cujus? <i>whose?</i>
Sui, <i>of himself, &amp;c.</i>	Quis? <i>who?</i>	Noster, <i>our</i> .
Ille, <i>that</i> or <i>he</i> .	Qui, <i>who</i> .	Vester, <i>your</i> .
Ipse, <i>himself</i> .	Meus, <i>my</i> .	Nostras, <i>of our country</i> .
Iste, <i>that</i> or <i>he</i> .	Tuus, <i>thy</i> .	Cujas? <i>of what country?</i>

182. Pronouns are divided into two classes—substantives and adjectives.

183. Three—*ego*, *tu*, and *sui*—are substantives; the remaining fifteen, and all the compound pronouns, are adjectives.

184. All the pronouns want the vocative, except *tu*, *meus*, *noster*, and *nostras*.

185. The substantive pronouns take the gender of the objects which they denote.

186. *Ego* is of the first person, *tu* of the second, and *sui* of the third.

180. What is a pronoun?

181. How many simple pronouns are there in Latin?

182. Into what two classes are pronouns divided?

183. How many are substantives?

184. What pronouns want the vocative?

185. Of what gender are the substantive pronouns?

186. Of what person are the substantive pronouns?

## SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUNS.

187. The substantive pronouns are thus declined : —

## Singular.

<i>N.</i> e'-go, I ;	tu, thou ;	
<i>G.</i> me'-i, of me ;	tu'-i, of thee ;	{ su'-i, of himself, her- self, itself ; sib'-i, to himself, &c. se, himself, &c.
<i>D.</i> mi'-hi, to me ;	tib'-i, to thee ;	
<i>Ac.</i> me, me ;	te, thee ;	
<i>V.</i> _____	tu, O thou ;	
<i>Ab.</i> me, with me ;	te, with thee ;	se, with himself, &c.

## Plural.

<i>N.</i> nos, we ;	vos, ye or you ;	
<i>G.</i> { nos'-trùm } of	ves'-trùm or { of	su'-i, of themselves ; sib'-i, to themselves, se, themselves ;
{ or nos'-tri, } us ;	ves'-tri, } you ;	
<i>D.</i> no'-bis, to us ;	vo'-bis, to you ;	
<i>Ac.</i> nos, us ;	vos, you ;	
<i>V.</i> _____	vos, O ye or you ;	
<i>Ab.</i> no'-bis, with us.	vo'-bis, with you.	se, with themselves.

✕

## ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

188. Adjective pronouns may be divided into the following classes : — *demonstrative, intensive, relative, interrogative, indefinite, possessive, and patrial.*

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

189. Demonstrative pronouns are such as specify what object is meant.

190. They are *ille, iste, hic*, and *is*, and their compounds, and are thus declined : —

187. Decline *ego — tu — sui*.

188. Into what classes are adjective pronouns divided ?

189. What are demonstrative pronouns ?

190. What pronouns are demonstrative ?

## 191.

*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> il'-le,	il'-la,	il'-lud,
<i>G.</i> il-lŷ'-us,*	il-lŷ'-us,	il-lŷ'-us,
<i>D.</i> il'-li,	il'-li,	il'-li,
<i>Ac.</i> il'-lum,	il'-lam,	il'-lud,
<i>V.</i> ———	———	———
<i>Ab.</i> il'-lo,	il'-lā,	il'-lo,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> il'-li,	il'-læ,	il'-la,
<i>G.</i> il-lō'-rum,	il-la'-rum,	il-lō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> il'-lis,	il'-lis,	il'-lis,
<i>Ac.</i> il'-los,	il'-las,	il'-la,
<i>V.</i> ———	———	———
<i>Ab.</i> il'-lis.	il'-lis.	il'-lis.

192. *Iste* is declined like *ille*.

## 193.

*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> hic,	hæc,	hoc,
<i>G.</i> hu'-jus,	hu'-jus,	hu'-jus,
<i>D.</i> huic,†	huic,	huic,
<i>Ac.</i> hunc,	hanc,	hoc,
<i>V.</i> ———	———	———
<i>Ab.</i> hoc,	hac,	hoc.

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> hi,	hæ,	hæc,
<i>G.</i> hō'-rum,	ha'-rum,	ho'-rum,
<i>D.</i> his,	his,	his,
<i>Ac.</i> hos,	has,	hæc,
<i>V.</i> ———	———	———
<i>Ab.</i> his.	his.	his.

191. Decline the masculine of *ille* — the feminine — the neuter.

192. How is *iste* declined?

193. Decline the masculine of *hic* — the feminine — the neuter.

\* See 33.

† Pronounced *hite*

## 194.

*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> is,	e'-a,	id,
<i>G.</i> e'-jus,	e'-jus,	e'-jus,
<i>D.</i> e'-i,	e'-i,	e'-i,
<i>Ac.</i> e'-um,	e'-am,	id,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> e'-o,	e'-ā,	e'-o,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> i'-i,	e'-æ,	e'-a,
<i>G.</i> e-o'-rum,	e-a'-rum,	e-o'-rum,
<i>D.</i> i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is
<i>Ac.</i> e'-os,	e'-as,	e'-a,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> i'-is or e'-is.	i'-is or e'-is.	i'-is or e'-is.

195. The compound pronoun *idem*, the same, is thus declined : —

*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> i'-dem,	e'-ā-dem,	i'-dem,
<i>G.</i> e-jus'-dem,	e-jus'-dem,	e-jus'-dem,
<i>D.</i> e-i'-dem,	e-i'-dem,	e-i'-dem,
<i>Ac.</i> e-un'-dem,	e-an'-dem,	i'-dem,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> e-ō'-dem,	e-a'-dem,	e-o'-dem.

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> i-ī'-dem,	e-æ'-dem,	e'-ā-dem,
<i>G.</i> e-o-run'-dem,	e-a-run'-dem,	e-o-run'-dem,
<i>D.</i> { e-is'-dem or } { i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or } { i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or } { i-is'-dem, }
<i>Ac.</i> e-os'-dem,	e-as'-dem,	e'-ā-dem,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> { e-is'-dem or } { i-is'-dem. }	{ e-is'-dem or } { i-is'-dem. }	{ e-is'-dem or } { i-is'-dem.

194. Decline the masculine of *is* — the feminine — the neuter.

195. Decline the masculine of *idem* — the feminine — the neuter.

X

7 7

INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

196. Intensive pronouns are such as serve to render an object emphatic.

197. To this class belongs *ipse*, which is thus declined:—

198.

*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> ip'-se,	ip'-sa,	ip'-sum,
<i>G.</i> ip-si'-us,	ip-si'-us,	ip-si'-us,
<i>D.</i> ip'-si,	ip'-si,	ip'-si,
<i>Ac.</i> ip'-sum,	ip'-sam,	ip'-sum,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> ip'-so,	ip'-sa,	ip'-so,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> ip'-si,	ip'-sæ,	ip'-sa,
<i>G.</i> ip-sō'-rum,	ip-sa'-rum,	ip-so'-rum,
<i>D.</i> ip'-sis,	ip'-sis,	ip'-sis,
<i>Ac.</i> ip'-sos,	ip'-sas,	ip'-sa,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> ip'-sis.	ip'-sis.	ip'-sis.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

199. Relative pronouns are such as relate to a preceding noun or pronoun.

200. They are *qui*, who, and the compounds *quicunque* and *quisquis*, whoever.

196. What are intensive pronouns?

197. What pronoun belongs to this class?

198. Decline *ipse* in the masculine—the feminine—the neuter

199. What are relative pronouns?

200. What does this class include?

201. *Qui* is thus declined : —*Singular.*

<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> qui,	quæ,	quod,
<i>G.</i> cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,	cu'-jus
<i>D.</i> cui,	cui,	cui,
<i>Ac.</i> quem,	quam,	quod,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> quo,	quâ,	quo,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> qui,	quæ,	quæ,
<i>G.</i> quo'-rum,	qua'-rum,	quo'-rum
<i>D.</i> qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> quos,	quas,	quæ,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> qui'-bus.	qui'-bus.	qui'-bus.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

202. Interrogative pronouns are such as serve to inquire which of a number of objects is intended. They are

Quis?	} <i>who?</i>	Ecquis?	} <i>is any one?</i>	Cujus? <i>whose?</i>
Quisnam?		Ecquisnam?		Cujas? <i>of what</i>
Qui?		Numquis?		<i>country?</i>
Quinam?				

203. *Quis* and its compounds are used substantively; *qui* and its compounds adjectively. *Qui* is declined like *qui* the relative.

201. Decline *qui* in the masculine — the feminine — the neuter.

202. What are interrogative pronouns?

203. What is the difference in the use of *quis* and *qui*, and of their compounds?

• Pronounced *kî*.



204. *Quis* is thus declined : —*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> quis,	quæ,	quid,
<i>G.</i> cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,
<i>D.</i> cui,	cui,	cui,
<i>Ac.</i> quem,	quam,	quid,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> quo,	quâ,	quo,

*Plural.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> qui,	quæ,	quæ,
<i>G.</i> quo'-rum,	qua'-rum,	quo'-rum,
<i>D.</i> qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> quos,	quas,	quæ,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> qui'-bus.	qui'-bus.	qui'-bus.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

205. Indefinite pronouns are such as denote an object, in a general manner, without indicating a particular individual. They are,

*Aliquis*, some one. *Quisquam*, any one. *Quidam*, a certain one.  
*Siquis*, if any. *Quispiam*, some one. *Quilibet*, } any one you  
*Nequis*, lest any. *Unusquisque*, each. *Quivis*, } please.  
*Quisque*, every one.

206. *Aliquis* is thus declined : —*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> al'-i-quis,	al'-i-qua,	al'-i-quod or -quid,
<i>G.</i> al'-i-cû'-jus,	al'-i-cu'-jus,	al'-i-cu'-jus,
<i>D.</i> al'-i-cui,	al'-i-cui,	al'-i-cui,
<i>Ac.</i> al'-i-quem,	al'-i-quam,	al'-i-quod or -quid,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> al'-i-quo,	al'-i-quâ,	al'-i-quo,

204. Decline *quis* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

205. What are indefinite pronouns ?

206. Decline *aliquis* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

	<i>Plural.</i>		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i>	al'-ī-qui,	al'-ī-quæ,	al'-ī-qua,
<i>G.</i>	al-i-quo'-rum,	al-i-qua'-rum,	al-i-quo'-rum,
<i>D.</i>	a-liq'-uī-bus,*	a-liq'-uī-bus,	a-liq'-uī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i>	al'-ī-quos,	al'-ī-quas,	al'-ī-qua,
<i>V.</i>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<i>Ab.</i>	a-liq'-uī-bus.	a-liq'-uī-bus.	a-liq'-uī-bus.

207. *Siquis* and *nequis* are declined in the same manner.

#### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

208. The possessive are derived from the substantive pronouns, and from *quis*, and designate something belonging to their primitives.

209. They are, *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, and *cujus*.

210. *Meus*, *tuus*, and *suus*, are declined like *bonus*.

211. *Meus* has, in the vocative singular masculine *mi*, and very rarely *meus*.

#### PATRIAL PRONOUNS.

212. Patrial pronouns are such as relate to one's country.

213. These are *nostras* and *cujas*.

214. They are declined like adjectives of one termination; as, *nostras*, *nostrātis*.

207. How are *siquis* and *nequis* declined?

208. What are possessive pronouns?

209. What pronouns are included in this class?

210. How are *meus*, *tuus*, and *suus* declined?

211. What is the vocative singular masculine of *meus*?

212. What are patrial pronouns?

213. What pronouns are patrial?

214. How are they declined?

\* Pronounced a-lik'-we-bus

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

215. Reflexive pronouns are such as relate to the subject of the proposition in which they stand.

216. The reflexives of the third person are *sui* and *suus*. *Meus*, *tuus*, *noster*, and *vester*, are also used reflexively, when the subject of the proposition is of the first or second person.

Com

+

## VERBS.

217. A verb is a word by which something is affirmed of a person or thing.

218. That of which any thing is affirmed is called the subject of the verb; as, *puer legit*, the boy reads; *virtus laudatur*, virtue is praised. In these propositions, *puer*, the boy, and *virtus*, virtue, are the subjects of the verbs.

219. Verbs are either *active* or *neuter*.

220. I. An *active verb* expresses such an action as requires the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *amo te*, I love thee.

221. Most active verbs have two forms, which are called the *active* and the *passive voices*.

222. A verb in the *active voice* represents the agent as *acting upon* some person or thing, called the *object*; as, *puer librum legit*, the boy is reading a book.

223. A verb in the *passive voice* represents the object as *being acted upon* by the agent; as, *liber a puero legitur*, a book is read by the boy.

215. What are reflexive pronouns?

216. Which pronouns are called reflexive?

217. What is a verb?

218. What is the subject of a verb?

219. Into what two classes may verbs be divided?

220. What is an active verb?

221. How many voices have active verbs?

222. Define the active voice.

223. Define the passive voice.

224. II. A *neuter verb* expresses such an action or state, as does not require the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *equus currit*, the horse runs; *ego sedeo*, I sit.

225. Neuter verbs have in general the form of the active voice only.

226. A *deponent verb* is an active or neuter verb, having the form of the passive voice only; as, *sequor*, I follow; *morior*, I die.

227. Changes are made in the terminations of verbs to denote their different *voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons*.

#### † MOODS.

228. Moods are forms of the verb denoting the *manner* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

229. There are in Latin four moods—the *indicative*, the *subjunctive*, the *imperative*, and the *infinitive*.

230. The *indicative* mood is that form of the verb which is used in independent and absolute assertions, as, *amo*, I love; *amābo*, I shall love.

231. The *subjunctive* mood is that form of the verb which is used to express an action or state simply as conceived by the mind; as, *si me obsēcret*, *redibo*; if he *entreat* me, I will return.

232. The *imperative* mood is that form of the verb which is used in commanding, exhorting, or entreating; as, *ama*, love thou.

224. What is a neuter verb?

225. What form have neuter verbs?

226. What is a deponent verb?

227. For what purposes are changes made in the terminations of verbs?

228. What are moods?

229. How many moods are there in Latin?

230. Define the indicative mood.

231. Define the subjunctive mood.

232. Define the imperative mood.

233. The *infinitive* mood is that form of the verb which is used to denote an action or state indefinitely, without limiting it to any person or thing as its subject; as, *amāre*, to love.

## TENSES.

234. Tenses are forms of the verb denoting the *times* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

235. Latin verbs have six tenses—the *present*, *imperfect*, *future*, *perfect*, *pluperfect*, and *future perfect*.

236. The *present tense* represents an action as now going on, and not completed; as, *amo*, I love, or am loving.

237. The *imperfect tense* represents an action as going on at some past time, but not then completed; as, *amābam*, I was loving. Sometimes it denotes customary past action; as, *legēbam*, I used to read; or attempting to act; as, *pelliciēbat*, he tried to entice.

238. The *future tense* denotes that an action will be going on hereafter, without reference to its completion; as, *amābo*, I shall love, or be loving.

239. The *perfect tense* represents an action either as just completed, or as completed in some indefinite past time; as, *amāvi*, I have loved, or I loved.

240. In the former sense, it is called the *perfect definite*; in the latter, which is more common, it is called the *historical perfect* or *perfect indefinite*.

233. Define the infinitive mood.

234. What are tenses?

235. How many tenses have Latin verbs?

236. How does the present tense represent an action?

237. How does the imperfect tense?

238. How does the future tense?

239. How does the perfect tense?

240. In its former sense, what is it called? In its latter?

241. The *pluperfect tense* represents a past action as completed, at or before the time of some other past action or event; as, *litēras scripsēram, antēquam nuncius venit*; *I had written* the letter, before the messenger arrived.

242. The *future perfect tense* denotes that an action will be completed, at or before the time of some other future action or event; as, *cūm cēnavēro, proficiscar*: when *I shall have supped*, I will go.

### NUMBERS.

243. Numbers are forms of the verb denoting the unity or plurality of its subject.

244. Verbs, like nouns, have two numbers—the singular and the plural.

### PERSONS.

245. Persons are forms of the verb appropriated to the different persons of the subject, and accordingly called the first, second, and third persons.

### PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

246. A *participle* is a word derived from a verb, and partaking of its meaning, but having the form of an adjective.

247. *Gerunds* are verbal nouns, used only in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative singular.

- 241. How does the pluperfect tense represent an action?
- 242. How does the future perfect tense?
- 243. What are numbers?
- 244. How many numbers have verbs?
- 245. What are persons?
- 246. What is a participle?
- 247. What are gerunds?

248. *Supines* also are verbal nouns of the fourth declension, in the accusative and ablative singular ; as, *amātum*, to love ; *amātu*, to be loved. The supine in *um* is called the *former* supine ; that in *u*, the *latter*.

## CONJUGATION.

249. The conjugation of a verb is the regular formation and arrangement of its several parts, according to their voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

250. There are four conjugations, which are characterized by the vowel before *re* in the present of the infinitive active.

In the first conjugation it is *ā* long ;

In the second, . . . . *ē* long ;

In the third, . . . . *ě* short ;

In the fourth, . . . . *i* long.

251. The general root of a verb consists of those letters which are not changed by inflection ; as, *am* in *amo*, *amābam*, *amavērim*, *amātus*.

252. A verb has three special roots ;—the first is found in the *present*, and is the same as the general root ; the second is found in the *perfect* ; and the third in the *supine* or *perfect participle*.

253. In regular verbs of the first, second, and fourth conjugations, the *second* root is formed by adding, respectively, *āv*, *ēv*, and *iv*, to the *general* root ; and the *third* root by a similar addition of *āt*, *ēt*, and *it*.

NOTE.—The tenses formed from the second root are sometimes contracted ; as, *amāstis* for *amavistis*.

248. What are supines ?

249. What is meant by the conjugation of a verb ?

250. How many conjugations are there, and how are they characterized ?

251. What is the general root of a verb ?

252. How many special roots has a verb ?

253. How are the second and third roots formed in regular verbs of the 1st, 2d, and 4th conjugations ?

254. The second root in the third conjugation either is the same as the first, or is formed from it by adding *s*; the third is formed by adding *t*.

255. The present and perfect indicative, the supine in *um*, and the present infinitive, are called the *principal parts* of the verb.

The *substantive* or *auxiliary* verb *sum* is very irregular in those parts which, in other verbs, are formed from the first root. It is thus conjugated: —

+ 256.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	Pres. Infin.	Perf. Indic.	Fut. Part.
Sum,	es'-se,	fu'-i,	fu-tu'-rus.

257.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present Tense.

	Singular.	Plural.
Person.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ sum, } I \text{ am,} \\ 2. \text{ es, thou art,} \\ 3. \text{ est, he is;} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{su'-mus, we are,} \\ \text{es'-tis, ye are,} \\ \text{sunt, they are.} \end{array} \right.$

#### Imperfect.

1. e'-ram, <i>I was,</i>	e-rā'-mus, <i>we were,</i>
2. e'-ras, <i>thou wast,</i>	e-rā'-tis, <i>ye were,</i>
3. e'-rat, <i>he was;</i>	e'-rant, <i>they were.</i>

#### Future. *shall or will.*

1. e'-ro, <i>I shall be,</i>	er'-i-mus, <i>we shall be,</i>
2. e'-ris, <i>thou wilt be,</i>	er'-i-tis, <i>ye will be,</i>
3. e'-rit, <i>he will be;</i>	e'-runt, <i>they will be.</i>

254. How are the second and third roots formed in the 3d conjugation?

255. What are the principal parts of a verb?

256. What are the principal parts of the irregular verb *sum*?

257. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense — the imperfect, &c.



Perfect. *have been, or was.*

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. fu'-i, <i>I have been,</i>        | fu'-i-mus, <i>we have been,</i>           |
| 2. fu-is'-ti, <i>thou hast been,</i> | fu-is'-tis, <i>ye have been,</i>          |
| 3. fu'-it, <i>he has been;</i>       | fu-e'-runt or -re, <i>they have been.</i> |

Pluperfect.

- |                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. fu'-ē-ram, <i>I had been,</i>      | fu-e-rā'-mus, <i>we had been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ras, <i>thou hadst been,</i> | fu-e-rā'-tis, <i>ye had been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rat, <i>he had been;</i>     | fu'-ē-rant, <i>they had been.</i> |

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-ro, <i>I shall have been,</i>    | fu-er'-i-mus, <i>we shall have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou wilt have been,</i> | fu-er'-i-tis, <i>ye will have been,</i>  |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he will have been;</i>   | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they will have been.</i>  |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may or can.*

- |                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. sim, <i>I may be,</i>      | si'-mus, <i>we may be,</i> |
| 2. sis, <i>thou mayst be,</i> | si'-tis, <i>ye may be,</i> |
| 3. sit, <i>he may be;</i>     | sint, <i>they may be.</i>  |

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should.*

- |                                     |                                 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. es'-sem, <i>I would be,</i>      | es-sē'-mus, <i>we would be,</i> |
| 2. es'-ses, <i>thou wouldst be,</i> | es-sē'-tis, <i>ye would be,</i> |
| 3. es'-set, <i>he would be;</i>     | es'-sent, <i>they would be.</i> |

Perfect.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-rim, <i>I may have been,</i>      | fu-er'-i-mus, <i>we may have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou mayst have been,</i> | fu-er'-i-tis, <i>ye may have been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he may have been;</i>     | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they may have been.</i> |

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. fu-is'-sem, <i>I would have been,</i>      | fu-is-sē'-mus, <i>we would have been,</i> |
| 2. fu-is'-ses, <i>thou wouldst have been,</i> | fu-is-sē'-tis, <i>ye would have been,</i> |
| 3. fu-is'-set, <i>he would have been;</i>     | fu-is'-sent, <i>they would have been.</i> |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. *es* or *es'-to*, *be thou*,      *es'-te* or *es-tō'-te*, *be ye*,  
 3. *es'-to*, *let him be*;      *sun'-to*, *let them be*.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

- Present.*    *es'-se*, *to be*.  
*Perfect.*    *fu-is'-se*, *to have been*.  
*Future.*    *fu-tū'-rus es'-se*, *to be about to be*.

## PARTICIPLE.

- Future.*    *fu-tū'-rus*, *about to be*.

258. Like *sum* are conjugated its compounds, except *pōssum*; but *prosum* has *d* after *pro* when the simple verb begins with *e*; as,

- Ind. pres.*    *pro'-sum*, *prod'-es*, *prod'-est*, &c.  
 — *imperf.*    *prod'-ē-ram*, *prod'-ē-ras*, &c.

259. *Possum*, I can, is compounded of *potis*, able, and *sum*.

260.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

- |                   |                   |  |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| <i>Pres. Ind.</i> | <i>Pres. Inf.</i> | <i>Perf. Ind.</i>                                      |
| <i>pos'-sum</i> , | <i>pos'-se</i> ,  | <i>pot'-u-i</i> , <i>I can</i> , or <i>I am able</i> . |

261.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. *I am able*.

- |              |                      |                      |                    |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>pos'-sum</i> ,    | <i>pot'-es</i> ,     | <i>pot'-est</i> ,  |
| <i>Plur.</i> | <i>pos'-sū-mus</i> , | <i>pot-es'-tis</i> , | <i>pos'-sunt</i> . |

258. How are the compounds of *sum* conjugated?

259. Of what is *possum*, I can, compounded?

260. What are its principal parts?

261. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense — the imperfect, &c.

Imperfect. *I was able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot'-ě-ram,	pot'-ě-ras,	pot'-ě-rat,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-e-rá'-mus,	pot-e-rá'-tis,	pot'-ě-rant.

Future. *I shall or will be able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot'-ě-ro,	pot'-ě-ris,	pot'-ě-rit,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-er'-ī-mus,	pot-er'-ī-tis,	pot'-ě-runt.

Perfect. *I have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot'-u-i,	pot-u-is'-ti,	pot'-u-it,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u'-ī-mus,	pot-u-is'-tis,	pot-u-é'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect. *I had been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot-u'-ě-ram,	pot-u'-ě-ras,	pot-u'-ě-rat,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-e-rá'-mus,	pot-u-e-rá'-tis,	pot-u'-ě-rant.

Future Perfect. *I shall or will have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot-u'-ě-ro,	pot-u'-ě-ris,	pot-u'-ě-rit,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-er'-ī-mus,	pot-u-er'-ī-tis,	pot-u'-ě-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *I may or can be able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pos'-sim,	pos'-sis,	pos'-sit,
<i>Plur.</i>	pos-sī'-mus,	pos-sī'-tis,	pos'-sint.

Imperfect. *I might be able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pos'-sem,	pos'-ses,	pos'-set,
<i>Plur.</i>	pos-sé'-mus,	pos-sé'-tis,	pos'-sent.

Perfect. *I may have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot-u'-ě-rim,	pot-u'-ě-ris,	pot-u'-ě-rit,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-er'-ī-mus,	pot-u-er'-ī-tis,	pot-u'-ě-rint.

Pluperfect. *I might have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot-u-is'-sem,	pot-u-is'-ses,	pot-u-is'-set,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-is-sé'-mus,	pot-u-is-sé'-tis,	pot-u-is'-sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	pos'-se.	<i>Perfect.</i>	pot-u-is'-se.
-----------------	----------	-----------------	---------------

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

262.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
A'-mo,	a-mā'-re,	a-mā'-vi,	a-mā'-tum.

263.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	a'-mo, a'-mas, a'-mat,	<i>I love, thou lovest, he loves ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mā'-mus, a-mā'-tis, a'-mant,	<i>we love, ye love, they love.</i>

## Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-bam, a-mā'-bas, a-mā'-bat,	<i>I was loving, thou wouldest loving, he was loving ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-bā'-mus, am-a-bā'-tis, a-mā'-bant,	<i>we were loving, ye were loving, they were loving.</i>

Future. *shall or will.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-bo, a-mā'-bis, a-mā'-bit,	<i>I shall love, thou wilt love, he will love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mab'-ī-mus, a-mab'-ī-tis, a-mā'-bunt,	<i>we shall love, ye will love, they will love.</i>

262. What are the principal parts of *amo*, in the active voice ?

263. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &amp;c.

**Perfect. *loved, or have loved.***

<i>Sing.</i>	a-má'-vi, am-a-vis'-ti, a-má'-vit,	<i>I have loved, thou hast loved, he has loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mav'-i-mus, am-a-vis'-tis, am-a-vé'-runt or -re,	<i>we have loved, ye have loved, they have loved.</i>

**Pluperfect.**

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mav'-é-ram, a-mav'-é-ras, a-mav'-é-rat,	<i>I had loved, thou hadst loved, he had loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-ve-ra'-mus, am-a-ve-ra'-tis, a-mav'-é-rant,	<i>we had loved, ye had loved, they had loved.</i>

**Future Perfect. *shall or will have.***

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mav'-é-ro, a-mav'-é-ris, a-mav'-é-rit,	<i>I shall have loved, thou wilt have loved, he will have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-ver'-i-mus, am-a-ver'-i-tis, a-mav'-é-rint,	<i>we shall have loved, ye will have loved, they will have loved.</i>

**SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.****Present. *may or can.***

<i>Sing.</i>	a'-mem, a'-mes, a'-met,	<i>I may love, thou mayst love, he may love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mé'-mus, a-mé'-tis, a'-ment,	<i>we may love, ye may love, they may love.</i>

**Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should.***

<i>Sing.</i>	a-má'-rem, a-má'-res, a-má'-ret,	<i>I would love, thou wouldst love, he would love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-ré'-nius, am-a-ré'-tis, a-má'-rent,	<i>we would love, ye would love, they would love.</i>

## Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mav'-è-rim, a-mav'-è-ris, a-mav'-è-rit,	<i>I may have loved, thou mayst have loved, he may have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-ver'-ÿ-mus, am-a-ver'-ÿ-tis, a-mav'-è-rint,	<i>we may have loved, ye may have loved, they may have loved.</i>

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have.*

<i>Sing.</i>	am-a-vis'-sem, am-a-vis'-ses, am-a-vis'-set,	<i>I would have loved, thou wouldst have loved, he would have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-vis-sé'-mus, am-a-vis-sé'-tis, am-a-vis'-sent,	<i>we would have loved, ye would have loved, they would have loved.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i>	a'-ma or a-má'-to, a-má'-to,	<i>love thou, let him love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-má'-te or am-a-tū'-te, a-man'-to,	<i>love ye, let them love.</i>

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	a-má'-re,	<i>to love.</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	am-a-vis'-se,	<i>to have loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	am-a-tū'-rus es'-se,	<i>to be about to love.</i>

## PARTICIPLES.

<i>Present.</i>	a'-mans,	<i>loving.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	am-a-tū'-rus,	<i>about to love.</i>

## GERUND.

<i>G.</i>	a-man'-di,	<i>of loving.</i>
<i>D.</i>	a-man'-do,	<i>to or for loving.</i>
<i>Ac.</i>	a-man'-dum,	<i>loving.</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	a-man'-do,	<i>by loving.</i>

## SUPINE.

<i>Former.</i>	a-má'-tum,	<i>to love.</i>
----------------	------------	-----------------

PASSIVE VOICE.

264.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>
A'-mor,	a-ma'-ri,	a-ma'-tus.

265.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	a'-mor, a-ma'-ris or -re, a-ma'-tur,	<i>I am loved, thou art loved, he is loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-ma'-mur, a-inam'-i-ni, a-man'-tur,	<i>we are loved, ye are loved, they are loved.</i>

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	a-ma'-bar, am-a-ba'-ris or -re, am-a-ba'-tur,	<i>I was loved, thou wast loved, he was loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-ba'-mur, am-a-ham'-i-ni, am-a-ban'-tur,	<i>we were loved, ye were loved, they were loved.</i>

Future. *shall or will be.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-ma'-bor, a-mab'-e-ris or -re, a-mab'-i-tur,	<i>I shall be loved, thou wilt be loved, he will be loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mab'-i-mur, am-a-him'-i-ni, am-a-bun'-tur,	<i>we shall be loved, ye will be loved, they will be loved.</i>

264. What are the principal parts in the passive voice ?

265. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c

Perfect. *have been, or was.*

- |           |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|
| <b>S.</b> | a-mā'-tus sum or fu'-i,<br>a-mā'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,<br>a-mā'-tus est or fu'-it,                      | <i>I have been loved,<br/>thou hast been loved,<br/>he has been loved ;</i>  |
| <b>P.</b> | a-mā'-ti su'-mus or fu'-ī-mus,<br>a-mā'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,<br>a-mā'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt or -re, | <i>we have been loved,<br/>ye have been loved,<br/>they have been loved.</i> |

## Pluperfect.

- |           |   |   |
|-----------|---|---|
| <b>S.</b> | a-mā'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,<br>a-mā'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,<br>a-mā'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat,            | <i>I had been loved,<br/>thou hadst been loved,<br/>he had been loved ;</i> |
| <b>P.</b> | a-mā'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,<br>a-mā'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,<br>a-mā'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant, | <i>we had been loved,<br/>ye had been loved,<br/>they had been loved.</i>   |

Future Perfect. *shall have been.*

- |           |   |  |
|-----------|---|--|
| <b>S.</b> | a-mā'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,<br>a-mā'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,<br>a-mā'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit,              | <i>I shall have been loved,<br/>thou wilt have been loved,<br/>he will have been loved ;</i> |
| <b>P.</b> | a-mā'-ti er'-ī-mus or fu-er'-ī-mus,<br>a-mā'-ti er'-ī-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,<br>a-mā'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint, | <i>we shall have been loved,<br/>ye will have been loved,<br/>they will have been loved.</i> |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may or can.*

- |              |  |   |
|--------------|--|---|
| <b>Sing.</b> | a'-mer,<br>a-mē'-ris or -re,<br>a-mē'-tur, | <i>I may be loved,<br/>thou mayst be loved,<br/>he may be loved ;</i> |
| <b>Plur.</b> | a-mē'-mur,<br>a-mem'-ī-ni,<br>a-men'-tur,  | <i>we may be loved,<br/>ye may be loved,<br/>they may be loved.</i>   |

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should be.*

- |              |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|
| <b>Sing.</b> | a-mā'-rer,<br>am-a-rē'-ris or -re,<br>am-a-rē'-tur, | <i>I would be loved,<br/>thou wouldst be loved,<br/>he would be loved .</i> |
|--------------|---|---|



<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-rē'-mur,	<i>we would be loved,</i>
	am-a-rem'-i-ni,	<i>ye would be loved,</i>
	am-a-ren'-tur,	<i>they would be loved.</i>

Perfect.

<i>9.</i>	a-mā'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,	<i>I may have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,	<i>thou mayst have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit,	<i>he may have been loved ;</i>
<i>P.</i>	a-mā'-ti si'-inus or fu-er'-ī-mus,	<i>we may have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,	<i>ye may have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint,	<i>they may have been loved.</i>

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have been.*

<i>3.</i>	a-mā'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,	<i>I would have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,	<i>thou wouldst have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set,	<i>he would have been loved ;</i>
<i>P.</i>	a-mā'-ties-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,	<i>we would have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,	<i>ye would have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent,	<i>they would have been loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-re or a-mā'-tor,	<i>be thou loved,</i>
	a-mā'-tor,	<i>let him be loved ;</i>
<i>Plur</i>	a-mam'-i-ni,	<i>be ye loved,</i>
	a-man'-tor,	<i>let them be loved.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	a-mā'-ri,	<i>to be loved.</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	a-mā'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,	<i>to have been loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	a-mā'-tūm i'-ri,	<i>to be about to be loved</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	a-mā'-tus,	<i>loved, or having been loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	a-man'-dus,	<i>to be loved.</i>

SUPINE.

<i>Latter.</i>	a-mā'-tu,	<i>to be loved</i>
	6	

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

266. The first root of *amo* is *am*, the second *amāv*, and the third *amāt*.

## 267.

From the first root, *am*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>amo,</i>	<i>amor,</i>
<i>amabam,</i>	<i>amabar,</i>
<i>amabo,</i>	<i>amabor,</i>
<i>amem,</i>	<i>amer,</i>
<i>amarem,</i>	<i>amarer,</i>
<i>ama,</i>	<i>amare,</i>
<i>amare,</i>	<i>amari,</i>
<i>amans,</i>	<i>amandus.</i>
<i>amandi.</i>	

From the second root, *amāv*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	
<i>amāvī,</i>	<i>amavērim,</i>
<i>amavēram,</i>	<i>amavissē,</i>
<i>amavēro,</i>	<i>amavisse.</i>

From the third root, *amāt*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>amaturus esse,</i>	<i>amātus sum,</i>
<i>amaturus,</i>	<i>amātus erain,</i>
<i>amatum.</i>	<i>amātus ero,</i>
	<i>amātus sim,</i>
	<i>amātus essem,</i>
	<i>amātus esse,</i>
	<i>amatum iri,</i>
	<i>amātus,</i>
	<i>amatu.</i>

266. What is the first root of *amo*? — the second? — the third?

267. Repeat the parts in the active voice formed from the first root — from the second root — from the third root; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

268.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	Mo'-ne-o,	<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	mo'-ne-or,
<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	mo'-ne'-re,	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	mo'-ne'-ri,
<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	mon'-u-i,	<i>Perf. Part.</i>	mon'-i-tus.
<i>Supine.</i>	mon'-i-tum.		

269.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

<i>I advise.</i>		<i>I am advised.</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	mo'-ne-o, mo'-nes, mo'-net ;	<i>Sing.</i>	mo'-ne-or, mo'-ne'-ris or -re, mo'-ne'-tur ;
<i>Plur.</i>	mo'-ne'-mus, mo'-ne'-tis, mo'-nent.	<i>Plur.</i>	mo'-ne'-mur, mo'-nem'-ti-ni, mo'-nen'-tur.

Imperfect.

<i>I was advising.</i>		<i>I was advised.</i>	
<i>S.</i>	mo'-ne'-bam, mo'-ne'-bas, mo'-ne'-bat ;	<i>S.</i>	mo'-ne'-bar, mon-e-ba'-ris or -re, mon-e-ba'-tur ;
<i>P.</i>	mon-e-ba'-mus, mon-e-ba'-tis, mo'-ne'-bant.	<i>P.</i>	mon-e-ba'-mur, mon-e-bam'-ti-ni, mon-e-ban'-tur.

268. What are the principal parts of *moneo* in the active voice ? — in the passive voice ?

269. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## Future.

*I shall or will advise.*

- S.* mo-né'-bo,  
mo-né'-bis,  
mo-né'-oit;  
*P.* mo-neb'-i-mus,  
mo-neb'-i-tis,  
mo-né'-bunt.

*I shall or will be advised.*

- S.* mo-né'-bor,  
mo-neb'-é-ris or -re,  
mo-neb'-i-tur;  
*P.* mo-neb'-i-mur,  
mon-e-bim'-i-ni,  
mon-e-bun'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I advised or have advised.*

- S.* mon'-u-i,  
mon-u-is'-ti,  
mon'-u-it;  
*P.* mon-nu'-i-mus,  
mon-u-is'-tis,  
mon-u-é'-runt or -re.

*I was or have been advised.*

- S.* mon'-i-tus sum or fu'-i,  
mon'-i-tus es or fu-is'-ti,  
mon'-i-tus est or fu'-it;  
*P.* mon'-i-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,  
mon'-i-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,  
mon'-i-ti sunt, fu-é'-runt or -re.

## Pluperfect.

*I had advised.*

- S.* mo-nu'-é-ram,  
mo-nu'-é-ras,  
mo nu'-é-rat;  
*P.* mon-u-e-ra'-mus,  
mon-u-e-ra'-tis,  
mo-nu'-é-rant.

*I had been advised.*

- S.* mon'-i-tus e'-ram or fu'-é-ram,  
mon'-i-tus e'-ras or fu'-é-ras,  
mon'-i-tus e'-rat or fu'-é-rat;  
*P.* mon'-i-ti e-ra'-mus or fu-e-ra'-mus,  
mon'-i-ti e-ra'-tis or fu-e-ra'-tis,  
mon'-i-ti e'-rant or fu'-é-rant.

## Future Perfect.

*I shall have advised.*

- S.* mo-nu'-é-ro,  
mo-nu'-é-ris,  
mo nu'-é-rit;  
*P.* mon-u-er'-i-mus,  
mon-u-er'-i-tis,  
mo-nu'-é-rint.

*I shall have been advised.*

- S.* mon'-i-tus e'-ro or fu'-é-ro,  
mon'-i-tus e'-ris or fu'-é-ris,  
mon'-i-tus e'-rit or fu'-é-rit;  
*P.* mon'-i-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,  
mon'-i-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,  
mon'-i-ti e'-runt or fu'-é-rint.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

*I may or can advise.*

- S.* mo'-ne-am,  
mo'-ne-as,  
mo'-ne-at ;  
*P.* mo-ne-a'-mus,  
mo-ne-a'-tis,  
mo'-ne-ant.

*I may or can be advised.*

- S.* mo'-ne-ar,  
mo-ne-a'-ris or -re,  
mo-ne-a'-tur ;  
*P.* mo-ne-a'-mur,  
mo-ne-am'-i-ni,  
mo-ne-an'-tur.

Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or  
should advise.*

- S.* mo-né'-rem,  
mo-né'-res,  
mo-né'-ret ;  
*P.* mon-e-ré'-mus,  
mon-e-ré'-tis,  
mo-né'-rent.

*I might, could, would, or  
should be advised.*

- S.* mo-né'-rer,  
mon-e-ré'-ris or -re,  
mon-e-ré'-tur ;  
*P.* mon-e-ré'-mur,  
mon-e-rem'-i-ni,  
mon-e-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

*I may have advised.*

- S.* mo-nu'-ê-rim,  
mo-nu'-ê-ris,  
mo-nu'-ê-rit ;  
*P.* mon-u-er'-i-mus,  
mon-u-er'-i-tis,  
mo-nu'-ê-rint.

*I may have been advised.*

- S.* mon'-i-tus sim or fu'-ê-rim,  
mon'-i-tus sis or fu'-ê-ris,  
mon'-i-tus sit or fu'-ê-rit ;  
*P.* mon'-i-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,  
mon'-i-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,  
mon'-i-ti sint or fu'-ê-rint.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would,  
or should have, &c.*

- S.* mon-u-is'-sem,  
mon-u-is'-ses,  
mon-u-is'-set ;  
*P.* mon-u-is-sé'-mus,  
mon-u-is-sé'-tis,  
mon-u-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should  
have been advised.*

- S.* mon'-i-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,  
mon'-i-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,  
mon'-i-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set ;  
*P.* mon'-i-ti es-sé'-mus or fu-is-sé'-mus,  
mon'-i-ti es-sé'-tis or fu-is-sé'-tis,  
mon'-i-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*advise thou.**S. mo'-ne or mo-né'-to,  
mo-né'-to;**P. mo-né'-te or mon-e-tō'-te,  
mo-nen'-to.**be thou advised.**S. mo-né'-re or mo-né'-tor  
mo-né'-tor;**P. mo-nein'-ī-ni,  
mo-neu'-tor.*

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres. mo-né'-re, to advise.**Perf. mon-u-is'-se, to have ad-  
vised.**Fut. mon-i-tū'-rus es'-se, to be  
about to advise.**Pres. mo-né'-ri, to be advised.**Perf. mon'-i-tus es'-se or su-is'-  
se, to have been advised.**Fut. mon'-i-tum i'-ri, to be  
about to be advised.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. mo-nens, advising.**Fut. mon-i-tū'-rus, about to  
advise.**Perf. mon'-i-tus, advised.**Fut. mo-nen'-dus, to be ad-  
vised.*

## GERUND.

*G. mo-nen'-di, of advising,**D. mo-nen'-do,**Ac. mo-nen'-dum,**Ab. mo-nen'-do.*

## SUPINES.

*Former.**mon'-i-tum, to advise.**Latter.**mon'-i-tu, to be advised.*

# FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

270. The first root of *moneo* is *mon*, the second *monu*, and the third *monit*.

## 271

From the first root, *mon*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>moneo</i> ,	<i>moneor</i> ,
<i>monebam</i> ,	<i>monebar</i> ,
<i>monebo</i> ,	<i>monebor</i> ,
<i>moneam</i> ,	<i>monear</i> ,
<i>monerem</i> ,	<i>monerer</i> ,
<i>none</i> ,	<i>monere</i> ,
<i>monere</i> ,	<i>moneri</i> ,
<i>monens</i> ,	<i>monendus</i> .
<i>monendi</i> .	

From the second root, *monu*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	
<i>monui</i> ,	<i>monuērim</i> ,
<i>monuēram</i> ,	<i>monuissē</i> ,
<i>monuēro</i> ,	<i>monuissē</i> .

From the third root, *monit*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>monitūrus esse</i> ,	<i>monītus sum</i> ,
<i>monitūrus</i> ,	<i>monītus eram</i> ,
<i>monitum</i> .	<i>monītus ero</i> ,
	<i>monītus sim</i> ,
	<i>monītus essem</i> ,
	<i>monītus esse</i> ,
	<i>monītum iri</i> ,
	<i>monītus</i> ,
	<i>monītū</i> .

270. What is the first root of *moneo*? — the second? — the third?

271. Repeat the parts in the active voice formed from the first root — from the second root — from the third root; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

272.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	Re'-go,	<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	re'-gor,
<i>Pres. Infm.</i>	reg'-ē-re,	<i>Pres. Infm.</i>	re'-gi,
<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	rex'-i,	<i>Perf. Part.</i>	rec'-tus
<i>Supine.</i>	rec'-tum.		

273.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present.

<i>I rule.</i>	<i>I am ruled.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> re'-go, re'-gis, re'-git;	<i>Sing.</i> re'-gor, reg'-ē-ris or -re, reg'-i-tur;
<i>Plur.</i> reg'-i-mus, reg'-i-tis, re'-gunt.	<i>Plur.</i> reg'-i-mur, re-gim'-i-ni, re-gun'-tur.

## Imperfect.

<i>I was ruling.</i>	<i>I was ruled.</i>
<i>S.</i> re-gē'-bam, re-gē'-bas, re-gē'-bat;	<i>S.</i> re-gē'-bar, reg-e-ba'-ris or -re, reg-e-ba'-tur;
<i>P.</i> reg-e-ba'-mus, reg-e-ba'-tis, re-gē'-bant.	<i>P.</i> reg-e-ba'-mur, reg-e-ham'-i-ni, reg-e-ban'-tur.

272. What are the principal parts of *rego* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

273. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.



ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Future.

*I shall or will rule.*

- S. re'-gam,  
re'-ges,  
re'-get;  
P. re-ge'-mus,  
re-ge'-tis,  
re'-gent.

*I shall or will be ruled.*

- S. re'-gar,  
re-ge'-ris or -re,  
re-ge'-tur;  
P. re-ge'-mur,  
re-ge'm'-i-ni,  
re-gen'-tur.

Perfect.

*I ruled, or have ruled.*

- S. rex'-i,  
rex-is'-ti,  
rex'-it;  
P. rex'-i-mus,  
rex-is'-tis,  
rex-é'-runt or -re.

*I was or have been ruled.*

- S. rec'-tus sum or fu'-i,  
rec'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,  
rec'-tus est or fu'-it;  
P. rec'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,  
rec'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,  
rec'-ti sunt, fu-e'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

*I had ruled.*

- S. rex'-é-ram,  
rex'-é-ras,  
rex'-é-rat;  
P. rex-e-ra'-mus,  
rex-e-ra'-tis,  
rex'-é-rant.

*I had been ruled.*

- S. rec'-tus e'-ram or fu'-é-ram,  
rec'-tus e'-ras or fu'-é-ras,  
rec'-tus e'-rat or fu'-é-rat;  
P. rec'-ti e-ra'-mus or fu-e-ra'-mus,  
rec'-ti e-ra'-tis or fu-e-ra'-tis,  
rec'-ti e'-rant or fu'-é-rant.

Future Perfect.

*I shall have ruled.*

- S. rex'-é-ro,  
rex'-é-ris,  
rex'-é-rit;  
P. rex-er'-i-mus,  
rex-er'-i-tis,  
rex'-é-rint.

*I shall have been ruled.*

- S. rec'-tus e'-ro or fu'-é-ro,  
rec'-tus e'-ris or fu'-é-ris,  
rec'-tus e'-rit or fu'-é-rit;  
P. rec'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,  
rec'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,  
rec'-ti e'-runt or fu'-é-rint.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I may or can rule.*

- S. re'-gam,  
re'-gas,  
re'-gat;  
P. re-ga'-mus,  
re-ga'-tis,  
re'-gant.

*I may or can be ruled.*

- S. re'-gar,  
re-ga'-ris or -re,  
re-ga'-tur;  
P. re-ga'-mur,  
re-gam'-i-ni,  
re-gan'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should rule.*

- S. reg'-é-rem,  
reg'-é-res,  
reg'-é-ret;  
P. reg-e-re'-mus,  
reg-e-re'-tis,  
reg'-é-rent.

*I might, could, would, or should be ruled.*

- S. reg'-é-rer,  
reg-e-re'-ris or -re,  
reg-e-re'-tur;  
P. reg-e-re'-mur,  
reg-e-reim'-i-ni,  
reg-e-ren'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I may have ruled.*

- S. rex'-é-rim,  
rex'-é-ris,  
rex'-é-rit;  
P. rex-er'-i-mus,  
rex-er'-i-tis,  
rex'-é-rint.

*I may have been ruled.*

- S. rec'-tus sim or fu'-é-rim,  
rec'-tus sis or fu'-é-ris,  
rec'-tus sit or fu'-é-rit;  
P. rec'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,  
rec'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,  
rec'-ti sint or fu'-é-rint.

## Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should have ruled.*

- S. rex-is'-sem,  
rex-is'-ses,  
rex-is'-set;  
P. rex-is-se'-mus,  
rex-is-se'-tis,  
rex-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should have been ruled.*

- S. rec'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,  
rec'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,  
rec'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;  
P. rec'-ti es-se'-mus or fu-is-se'-mus,  
rec'-ti es-se'-tis or fu-is-se'-tis,  
rec'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*rule thou.*

- S.* re'-ge or reg'-i-to,  
reg'-i-to ;  
*P.* reg'-i-te or reg-i-tō'-te,  
re-gun'-to.

*be thou ruled.*

- S.* reg'-ē-re or reg'-i-tor,  
reg'-i-tor ;  
*P.* re-gim'-i-ni,  
re-gun'-tor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- Pres.* reg'-ē-re, to rule.  
*Perf.* rex-is'-se, to have ruled.  
*Fut.* rec-tu'-rus es'-se, to be  
about to rule.

- Pres.* re' gi, to be ruled.  
*Perf.* rec'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-  
se, to have been ruled.  
*Fut.* rec'-tum i'-ri, to be about  
to be ruled.

PARTICIPLES.

- Pres.* re'-gens, ruling.  
*Fut.* rec-tu'-rus, about to  
rule.

- Perf.* rec'-tus, ruled.  
*Fut.* re-gen'-dus, to be ruled.

GERUND.

- G.* re-gen'-di, of ruling,  
*D.* re-gen'-do,  
*Ac.* re-gen'-dum,  
*Ab.* re-gen'-do.

SUPINES.

- Former.*  
rec'-tum, to rule.

- Latter.*  
rec'-tu, to be ruled.

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

274. The first root of *rego* is *reg*, the second *rex*, and the third *rect*.

275.

From the first root, *reg*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>rego,</i>	<i>regor,</i>
<i>regebam,</i>	<i>regebar,</i>
<i>regam,</i>	<i>regar,</i>
<i>regam,</i>	<i>regar,</i>
<i>regérem,</i>	<i>regérer,</i>
<i>rega,</i>	<i>regère,</i>
<i>regère,</i>	<i>regi,</i>
<i>regens,</i>	<i>regendus.</i>
<i>regendi.</i>	

From the second root, *rex*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	
<i>rexī,</i>	<i>rexērī,</i>
<i>rexīram,</i>	<i>rexīssēm,</i>
<i>rexēro,</i>	<i>rexīssē.</i>

From the third root, *rect*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>rectūrus esse,</i>	<i>rectus sum,</i>
<i>rectūrus,</i>	<i>rectus eram,</i>
<i>rectum.</i>	<i>rectus ero,</i>
	<i>rectus sim,</i>
	<i>rectus essem,</i>
	<i>rectus esse,</i>
	<i>rectum iri,</i>
	<i>rectus,</i>
	<i>rectu.</i>

274. What is the first root of *rego*? — the second? — the third?

275. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

ACTIVE

PASSIVE.

276.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Indic.* Ca'-pi-o, *to take,*  
*Pres. Infin.* cap'-ê-re,  
*Perf. Indic.* ce'-pi,  
*Supine.* cap'-tum.

*Pres. Indic.* ca'-pi-or, *to be*  
*taken,*  
*Pres. Infin.* ca'-pi,  
*Perf. Part.* cap'-tus.

277.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

*S.* ca'-pi-o,  
 ca'-pis,  
 ca'-pit;  
*P.* cap'-i-mus,  
 cap'-i-tis,  
 ca'-pi-unt.

*S.* ca'-pi-or,  
 cap'-ê-ris *or* -re,  
 cap'-i-tur;  
*P.* cap'-i-mur,  
 ca-pim'-i-ni,  
 ca-pi-un'-tur.

Imperfect.

*S.* ca-pi-ê'-bam,  
 ca-pi-ê'-bas,  
 ca-pi-ê'-bat;  
*P.* ca-pi-e-ba'-mus,  
 ca-pi-e-ba'-tis,  
 ca-pi-ê'-bant.

*S.* ca-pi-ê'-bar,  
 ca-pi-e-ha'-ris *or* -re,  
 ca-pi-e-ba'-tur;  
*P.* ca-pi-e-ba'-mur,  
 ca-pi-e-bam'-i-ni,  
 ca-pi-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

*S.* ca'-pi-am,  
 ca'-pi-es,  
 ca'-pi-et;  
*P.* ca-pi-ê'-mus,  
 ca-pi-ê'-tis,  
 ca'-pi-ent.

*S.* ca'-pi-ar,  
 ca-pi-ê'-ris *or* -re,  
 ca-pi-ê'-tur;  
*P.* ca-pi-ê'-mur,  
 ca-pi-em'-i-ni,  
 ca-pi-en'-tur.

276. What are the principal parts of *capio* in the active voice? — in the passive?

277. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

The parts formed from the second and third roots being entirely regular, only a synopsis of them is given.

## ACTIVE.

*Perf.*    ce'-pi.  
*Plup.*    cep'-ē-ram.  
*Fut. Perf.* cep'-ē-ro.

## PASSIVE.

*Perf.*    cap'-tus sum or fu'-i.  
*Plup.*    cap'-tus e'-ram or tu'-ē-ram.  
*F. P.*    cap'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*S.*    ca'-pi-am,  
       ca'-pi-as,  
       ca'-pi-at;  
*P.*    ca-pi-a'-inus,  
       ca-pi-a'-tis,  
       ca'-pi-ant.

*S.*    ca'-pi-ar,  
       ca-pi-a'-ris or -re,  
       ca-pi-a'-tur;  
*P.*    ca-pi-a'-mur,  
       ca-pi-am'-i-ni,  
       ca-pi-an'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*S.*    cap'-ē-rem,  
       cap'-ē-res,  
       cap'-ē-ret;  
*P.*    cap-e-re'-inus,  
       cap-e-re'-tis,  
       cap'-ē-rent.

*S.*    cap'-ē-rer,  
       cap-e-re'-ris or -re,  
       cap-e-re'-tur;  
*P.*    cap-e-re'-mur,  
       cap-e-rem'-i-ni,  
       cap-e-ren'-tur.

*Perf.* cep'-ē-rim. | *Perf.* cap'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim.  
*Plup.* ce-pis'-sem. | *Plup.* cap'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*S.*    ca'-pe or cap'-i-to,  
       cap'-i-to;  
*P.*    cap'-i-te or cap-i-tū'-te,  
       ca-pi-un'-to.

*S.*    cap'-ē-re or cap'-i-tor,  
       cap'-i-tor;  
*P.*    ca-pim'-i-ni,  
       ca-pi-un'-tor.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* cap'-ē-re.  
*Perf.* ce-pis'-se.  
*Fut.* cap-tū'-rus es'-se.

*Pres.* ca'-pi.  
*Perf.* cap'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se  
*Fut.* cap'-tum i'-ri

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i> ca'-pi-ens.		<i>Perf.</i> cap'-tus.
<i>Fut.</i> cap-tu'-rus.		<i>Fut.</i> ca-pi-en'-dus.

GERUND.

*G.* ca-pi-en'-di, &c. |

SUPINES.

*Former.* cap'-tum. | *Latter.* cap'-tu.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

278. The first root of *capiō* is *cap*, the second *cep*, and the third *capt*.

✂ 279.

From the first root, *cap*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>capiō,</i>	<i>capior,</i>
<i>capiēbam,</i>	<i>capiēbar,</i>
<i>capiam,</i>	<i>capiar,</i>
<i>capiam,</i>	<i>capiar,</i>
<i>capērem,</i>	<i>capērer,</i>
<i>cape,</i>	<i>capere,</i>
<i>capere,</i>	<i>capi,</i>
<i>capiens,</i>	<i>capiendus.</i>
<i>capiendi.</i>	

From the second root, *cep*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	
<i>cepi,</i>	<i>ceperim,</i>
<i>ceperam,</i>	<i>cepissem,</i>
<i>cepero,</i>	<i>cepisse.</i>

278. What is the first root of *capiō*? — the second? — the third?

279. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

From the third root, *capt*, are derived in the

*Active.*  
*captūrus* esse,  
*captūrus*,  
*captum*.

*Passive.*  
*captus* sum,  
*captus* eram,  
*captus* ero,  
*captus* sim,  
*captus* essem,  
*captus* esse,  
*captum* iri,  
*captus*,  
*captu*.

X

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

280.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Indic.* Au'-di-o,  
*Pres. Infin.* au-dī'-re,  
*Perf. Indic.* au-dī'-vi,  
*Supine.* au-dī'-tum.

*Pres. Indic.* au-di-or,  
*Pres. Infin.* au-dī'-ri,  
*Perf. Part.* au-dī'-tus

281.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present.

*I hear.*

*S.* au'-di-o,  
 au'-dis,  
 au'-dit;  
*P.* au-di'-mus,  
 au-di'-tis,  
 au'-di-unt.

*I am heard.*

*S.* au'-di-or,  
 au-dī'-ris or -re,  
 au-dī'-tur;  
*P.* au-di'-mur,  
 au-dim'-ī-ni,  
 au-di-un'-tur.

280. What are the principal parts of *audio* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

281. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.



ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

*I was hearing.*

- S.* au-di-é'-bam,  
au-di-é'-bas,  
au-di-é'-bat,  
*P.* au-di-e-ba'-mus,  
au-di-e-ba'-tis,  
au-di-é'-bant.

*I was heard.*

- S.* au-di-é'-bar,  
au-di-e-ba'-ris or -re,  
au-di-e-ba'-tur;  
*P.* au-di-e-ba'-mur,  
au-di-e-bam'-i-ni,  
au-di-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

*I shall or will hear.*

- S.* au'-di-am,  
au'-di-es,  
au'-di-et;  
*P.* au-di-é'-mus,  
au-di-é'-tis,  
au'-di-ent.

*I shall or will be heard.*

- S.* au'-di-ar,  
au-di-e'-ris or -re,  
au-di-e'-tur;  
*P.* au-di-é'-mur,  
au-di-em'-i-ni,  
au-di-en'-tur.

Perfect.

*I heard or have heard.*

- S.* au-di'-vi,  
au-di-vis'-ti,  
au-di'-vit;  
*P.* au-div'-i-mus,  
au-di-vis'-tis,  
au-di-vé'-runt or -re.

*I have been or was heard.*

- S.* au-di'-tus sum or fu'-i,  
au-di'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,  
au-di'-tus est or fu-it;  
*P.* au-di'-ti au-mus or fu'-i-mus,  
au-di'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,  
au-di'-ti sunt, fu-é'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

*I had heard.*

- S.* au-div'-é-ram,  
au-div'-é-ras,  
au-div'-é-rat;  
*P.* au-di-ve-ra'-mus,  
au-di-ve-ra'-tis,  
au-div'-é-rant.

*I had been heard.*

- S.* au-di'-tus e'-ram or fu'-é-ram,  
au-di'-tus e'-ras or fu'-é-ras,  
au-di'-tus e'-rat or fu'-é-rat;  
*P.* au-di'-ti e-ra'-mus or fu-e-ra'-mus,  
au-di'-ti e-ra'-tis or fu-e-ra'-tis,  
au-di'-ti e'-rant or fu'-é-rant.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE

## Future Perfect.

*I shall have heard.*

- S.* au-div'-ē-ro,  
au-div'-ē-ris,  
au-div'-ē-rit;  
*P.* au-di-ver'-ī-mus,  
au-di-ver'-ī-tis,  
au-div'-ē-rint.

*I shall have been heard.*

- S.* au-dī'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,  
au-dī'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,  
au-dī'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;  
*P.* au-dī'-ti er'-ī-mus or fu-er'-ī-mus,  
au-dī'-ti er'-ī-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,  
au-dī'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I may or can hear.*

- S.* au'-di-am,  
au'-di-as,  
au'-di-at;  
*P.* au-di-a'-mus,  
au-di-a'-tis,  
au'-di-ant.

*I may or can be heard.*

- S.* au'-di-ar,  
au-di-a'-ris or -re,  
au-di-a'-tur;  
*P.* au-di-a'-mur,  
au-di-am'-ī-ni,  
au-di-an'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should hear.*

- S.* au-dī'-rem,  
au-dī'-res,  
au-dī'-ret;  
*P.* au-di-ré'-mus,  
au-di-ré'-tis,  
au-dī'-rent.

*I might, could, would, or should be heard.*

- S.* au-dī' rer,  
au-di-ré'-ris or -re,  
au-di-ré'-tur;  
*P.* au-di-ré'-mur,  
au-di-rem'-ī-ni,  
au-di-ren'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I may have heard.*

- S.* au-div'-ē-rim,  
au-div'-ē-ris,  
au-div'-ē-rit;  
*P.* au-di-ver'-ī-mus,  
au-di-ver'-ī-tis,  
au-div'-ē-rint.

*I may have been heard.*

- S.* au-dī'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,  
au-dī'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,  
au-dī'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;  
*P.* au-dī'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-ī-mus,  
au-dī'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,  
au-dī'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should have heard.* | *I might, could, would, or should have been heard.*

*S.* au-di-vis'-sem,  
au-di-vis'-ses,  
au-di-vis'-set;

*P.* au-di-vis-sé'-mus,  
au-di-vis-sé'-tis,  
au-di-vis'-sent.

*S.* au-di'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,  
au-di'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,  
au-di'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;

*P.* au-di'-ti es-sé'-mus or fu-is-sé'-mus,  
au-di'-ti es-sé'-tis or fu-is-sé'-tis,  
au-di'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*hear thou.*

*S.* au'-di or au-di'-to,  
au-di'-to;

*P.* au-di'-te or au-di-tū'-te,  
au-di-un'-to.

*be thou heard.*

*S.* au-di'-re or au-di'-tor,  
au-di'-tor;

*P.* au-dim'-i-ni,  
au-di-un'-tor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* au-di'-re, to hear.

*Perf.* au-di-vis'-se, to have  
heard.

*Fut.* au-di-tū'-rus es'-se, to be  
about to hear.

*Pres.* au-di'-ri, to be heard.

*Perf.* au-di'-tus es'-se or fu-is  
se, to have been heard.

*Fut.* au-di'-tum i'-ri, to be  
about to be heard

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* au'-di-ens, hearing.

*Fut.* au-di-tū'-rus, about to hear.

*Perf.* au-di'-tus, heard.

*Fut.* au-di-en'-dus, to be heard

GERUND.

*G.* au-di-en'-di, of hearing.

*D.* au-di-en'-do,

*Ac.* au-di-en'-dum,

*Ab.* au-di-en'-do.

SUPINES.

*Former.* au-di'-tum, to hear. | *Latter.* au-di'-tū, to be heard

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

282. The first root of *audio* is *aud*, the second *audis*, and the third *audit*.

## 283.

From the first root, *aud*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>audio,</i>	<i>audior,</i>
<i>audiebam,</i>	<i>audiebar,</i>
<i>audiam,</i>	<i>audiar,</i>
<i>audiam,</i>	<i>audiar,</i>
<i>audirem,</i>	<i>audirer,</i>
<i>audi,</i>	<i>audire,</i>
<i>audire,</i>	<i>audiri,</i>
<i>audiens,</i>	<i>audiendus.</i>
<i>audiendi.</i>	

From the second root, *audis*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	
<i>audivi,</i>	<i>audivērim,</i>
<i>audivēram,</i>	<i>audivissem.</i>
<i>audivēro,</i>	<i>audivisse.</i>

From the third root, *audit*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>auditūrus esse,</i>	<i>auditus sum,</i>
<i>auditūrus,</i>	<i>auditus eram,</i>
<i>auditum.</i>	<i>auditus ero,</i>
	<i>auditus sim,</i>
	<i>auditus essem,</i>
	<i>auditus esse,</i>
	<i>auditum iri,</i>
	<i>auditus,</i>
	<i>auditu.</i>

282. What is the first root of *audio*? — the second? — the third?

283. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third

# DEPONENT VERBS.

284. Deponent verbs are conjugated like the passive voice, and have also the participles, gerunds, supines, and participial formations of the active voice.

The following is an example of an active deponent verb of the first conjugation : —

285.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Mi'-ror, mi-rá'-ri, mi-rá'-tus, to admire.*

286.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>mi'-ror, mi-rá'ris, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I admire, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-bar, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I was admiring.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-bor,</i>	<i>I shall admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-tus sum or fu'-i,</i>	<i>I have admired.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,</i>	<i>I had admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,</i>	<i>I shall have admired.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>mi'-rer, mi-ré'ris, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I may admire, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-rer,</i>	<i>I would admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,</i>	<i>I may have admired.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-tus es'-sem or fu'-is'-sem,</i>	<i>I would have admired.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*mi-rá'-re or mi-rá'-tor, admire thou, &c.*

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-ri,</i>	<i>to admire.</i>
<i>Fut. Act.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-tū'-rus es'-se,</i>	<i>to be about to admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-tus es'-se or fu'-is'-se,</i>	<i>to have admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Pass.</i>	<i>mi-rá'-tum i'-ri,</i>	<i>to be about to be admired.</i>

284. How are deponent verbs conjugated ?

285. What are the principal parts of *miror* ?

286. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, through all the persons — the imperfect, &c.

## PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	mi'-rans,	<i>admiring.</i>
<i>Fut. Act.</i>	mir-a-tu'-rus,	<i>about to admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	mi-ra'-tus	<i>having admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Pass.</i>	mi-ran'-dus,	<i>to be admired.</i>

## GERUND.

*G.* mi-ran'-di, *of admiring, &c.*

## SUPINES.

*Former.* mi-ra -tum, *to admire.*  
*Latter.* mi-ra -tu, *to be admired.*

## 287.

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

• • • • • X •

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

288. Irregular verbs are such as deviate from the common forms in some of the parts derived from the first root.

289. They are *sum*, *volo*, *fero*, *edo*, *fio*, *eo*, and their compounds.

**NOTE.** In general, only the irregular parts of the following verbs are fully exhibited. The other parts may be supplied by a comparison with the regular verbs already conjugated. The regular parts of *volo*, *fero*, and their compounds, follow the analogy of the third conjugation; *fio*, *eo*, and their compounds, that of the fourth.

---

287. Repeat the parts formed from the first root — from the second — from the third.

288. What are irregular verbs?

289. What verbs are irregular?

290. *Nolo* is compounded of *non* and *volo*; *Malo* of *magis* and *volo*.

291.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	
Vo'-lo,	vel'-le,	vol'-u-i,	<i>to be willing, or to wish.</i>
No'-lo,	nol'-le,	nol'-u-i,	<i>to be unwilling.</i>
Ma'-lo,	mal'-le,	mal'-u-i,	<i>to be more willing.</i>

292.

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

Q. Vo'-lo, vis, vult;	P. vol'-ū-mus, vul'-tis, vo'-lunt.
No'-lo, non'-vis, non'-vult;	nol'-ū-mus, non-vul'-tis, no'-lunt.
Ma'-lo, ma'-vis, ma'-vult;	mal' ū-mus, ma-vul'-tis, ma'-lunt.

293.

<i>Imp.</i>	vo-lē'-bam.	no-lē'-bam.	ma-lē'-bam.
<i>Fut.</i>	vo'-lam.	no'-lam.	ma'-lain.
<i>Perf.</i>	vol'-u-i.	nol'-u-i.	mal'-u-i.
<i>Plup.</i>	vo-lu'-ē-ram.	no-lu'-ē-ram.	ma-lu'-ē-ram.
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	vo-lu'-ē-ro.	no-lu'-ē-ro.	ma-lu'-ē-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

Q. ve'-lim, ve'-lis, ve'-lit;	P. ve-li'-mus, ve-li'-tis, ve'-lint.
no'-lim, no'-lis, no'-lit;	no-li'-mus, no-li'-tis, no'-lint.
ma'-lim, ma'-lis, ma'-lit;	ma-li'-mus, ma-li'-tis, ma'-lint.

*Imperfect.*

Q. vel'-lem, vel'-les, vel'-let;	P. vel-lē'-mus, vel-lē'-tis, vel'-lent.
nol'-lem, nol'-les, nol'-let;	nol-le'-mus, nol-le'-tis, nol'-lent.
mal'-lem, mal'-les, mal'-let;	mal-lē'-mus, mal-lē'-tis, mal'-lent.

290. Of what are *nolo* and *malo* compounded?

291. What are the principal parts of *volo*? — of *nolo*? — of *malo*?

292. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, of *volo* — of *nolo* — of *malo*.

293. Repeat the imperfect of *volo*, &c.

<i>Perf.</i>	vo-lu'-ē-rim.	no-lu'-ē-rim.	ma-lu'-ē-rim.
<i>Plup.</i>	vol-u-is'-sem.	no-l-u-is'-sem.	mal-u-is'-sem.

## IMPERATIVE.

*S.* 2. no'-li or no-li'-to; *P.* 2. no-li'-te or no-i-tō' te.

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	vel'-le.	no'l'-le.	mal'-le.
<i>Perf.</i>	vol-u-is'-se.	no-l-u-is'-se.	mal-u-is'-se.

## PARTICIPLE.

*Pres.* vo'-lens. no'-lens.

*Fero*, to bear, is thus conjugated : —

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE

## 204.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	Fe'-ro,	<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	Fe'-ror,
<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	fer'-re,	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	fer'-ri,
<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	tu'-li,	<i>Perf. Part.</i>	la'-tus.
<i>Supine.</i>	la'-tum.		

## 205.

## INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

*S.* fe'-ro, fers, fert ; *S.* fe'-ror, fer'-ris or -re, fer'-tur ;  
*P.* fer'-i-mus, fer'-tis, fe'-runt. *P.* fer'-i-mur, fe'-rim'-i-ni, fe-run'-tur.

<i>Imp.</i>	fe-rē'-bam.	<i>Imp.</i>	fe-rē'-bar.
<i>Fut.</i>	fe'-ram.	<i>Fut.</i>	fe'-rar.
<i>Perf.</i>	tu'-li.	<i>Perf.</i>	la'-tus sum or fu'-i.
<i>Plup.</i>	tu'-lē-ram.	<i>Plup.</i>	la'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram.
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	tu'-lē-ro.	<i>F. P.</i>	la'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro.

204. What are the principal parts of *fero* in the active voice — in the passive voice ?

205. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.



ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>fe'-rain.</i>	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>fe'-rar.</i>
<i>Imp. S.</i>	<i>fer'-rem, fer'-res, fer'-ret;</i>	<i>Imp. S.</i>	<i>fer'-rer, fer-ré'-ris or -re, fer-ré'-tur;</i>
<i>P.</i>	<i>fer-ré'-mus, fer-ré'-tis, fer'-rent.</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>fer-ré'-mur, fer-rem'-i-ni, fer-ren'-tur.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>tu'-lé-rim.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>la'-tus sim or fu'-ê-rim.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>tu-lis'-sem.</i>	<i>Plup.</i>	<i>la'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem.</i>

IMPERATIVE.

<i>S. fer or fer'-to, fer'-to;</i>	<i>S. fer'-re or fer'-tor, fer'-tor;</i>
<i>P. fer'-te or fer-tô'-te, fe-run'-to</i>	<i>P. fe-rim'-i-ni, fe-run'-tor</i>

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>fer'-re.</i>	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>fer'-ri.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>tu-lis'-se.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>la'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>la-tû'-rus es'-se.</i>	<i>Fut.</i>	<i>la'-tum i'-ri.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>fe'-rens.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>la'-tus.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>la-tû'-rus.</i>	<i>Fut.</i>	<i>fe-ren'-dus.</i>

GERUND.

*fe-ren'-di, &c.*

SUPINES.

<i>Former.</i>	<i>la'-tum.</i>	<i>Latter.</i>	<i>la'-tu.</i>
----------------	-----------------	----------------	----------------

296. *Fio* is used as the passive voice of *facio*, which has no regular passive.

## 297.

*Pres. Indic. Pres. Infin. Perf. Part.*

*Fi'-o, fi'-è-rì, fac'-tus, to be made or to become.*

## 298.

## INDICATIVE.

<i>Pres. S.</i>	<i>fi'-o, fis, fit;</i>	<i>Plup.</i>	<i>fac'-tus e'-ram or fu'-è-ram.</i>
<i>P.</i>	<i>fi'-mus, fi'-tis, fi'-unt.</i>	<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>fac'-tus e'-ro or fu'-è-ro.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>fi'-e'-bam.</i>		
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>fi'-am.</i>		
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>fac'-tus sum or fu'-i.</i>		

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>fi'-am.</i>	<i>Plup.</i>	<i>fac'-tus es'-sem or fu'-is'-sem.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>fi'-è-rem.</i>		
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>fac'-tus sim or fu'-è-rim.</i>		

## IMPERATIVE.

*S. fi or fi'-to, fi'-to;*  
*P. fi'-te or fi'-tō'-te, fi'-un'-to.*

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. fi'-è-ri.*  
*Perf. fac'-tus es'-se or fu'-is'-se.*  
*Fut. fac'-tum i'-ri.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perf. fac'-tus.*  
*Fut. fa'-ci-en'-dus.*

## SUPINE.

*Latter. fac'-tu.*

*Eo* is thus conjugated : —

## 299.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>	
<i>E'-o,</i>	<i>i'-re,</i>	<i>i'-vi,</i>	<i>i'-tum,</i>	<i>to go.</i>

297. What are the principal parts of *fo*?

298. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.

299. What are the principal parts of *eo*?

300.

INDICATIVE.

*Pres. S.* e'-o, is, it; *P.* i'-mus, i'-tis, e'-unt.  
*Imp. S.* i'-hain, i'-bas, i'-bat; *P.* i-ba'-mus, i-ba'-tis, i'-bant  
*Fut. S.* i'-bo, i'-bis, i'-bit; *P.* ib'-I-mus, ib'-I-tis, i'-bunt.  
*Perf.* i'-vi.  
*Plup.* iv'-ē-ram.  
*Fut. P.* iv'-ē-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Pres. S.* e'-am, e'-as, e'-at; *P.* e-a'-mus, e-a'-tis, e'-ant.  
*Imp. S.* i'-rem, i'-res, i'-ret; *P.* i-ré'-mus, i-ré'-tis, i'-rent.  
*Perf.* iv'-ē-rim.  
*Plup.* i-vis'-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

*S.* i or i'-to, i'-to;  
*P.* i'-te or i-tō'-te, e-un'-to.

INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* i'-re.  
*Perf.* i-vis'-se.  
*Fut.* i-tu'-rus es'-se.

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* i'-ens, (*gen.* e-un'-tis.)  
*Fut.* i-tu'-rus.

GERUND.

e-un'-di, &c.

301. The compounds of *eo* are conjugated like the simple verb, but most of them have *ii* in the perfect rather than *ivi*.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

302. Defective verbs are those which are not used in certain tenses, numbers, or persons.

300. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.

301. How are the compounds of *eo* conjugated?

302. What are defective verbs?

The following list contains such verbs as are remarkable for wanting many of their parts : —

## 303.

- |                               |                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Odi, <i>I hate.</i>        | 6. Fari, <i>to speak.</i> |
| 2. Cœpi, <i>I have begun.</i> | 7. Quæso, <i>I pray.</i>  |
| 3. Memini, <i>I remember.</i> | 8. Ave, } <i>hail.</i>    |
| 4. Aio, } <i>I say.</i>       | 9. Salve, }               |
| 5. Inquam, }                  |                           |

304. *Odi*, *cœpi*, and *memini*, are used chiefly in the perfect and in the other parts formed from the second root, and are thence called *preteritive* verbs : — Thus,

## 305.

1. IND. perf. o'-di or o'-sus sum ; plup. od'-ē-ram ; f. perf. od'-ē-ro.  
 SUBJ. perf. od'-ē-rim ; plup. o-dis'-sem.  
 INF. perf. o-dis'-se.  
 PART. fut. o-sū'-rus ; perf. o'-sus.

306. *Exōsus* and *perōsus*, like *osus*, are used actively.

## 307.

2. IND. perf. cœ'-pi ; plup. cœp'-ē-ram ; f. perf. cœp'-ē-ro.  
 SUBJ. perf. cœp'-ē-rim ; plup. cœ-pis'-sem.  
 INF. perf. cœ-pis'-se.  
 PART. fut. cœp-tu'-rus ; perf. cœp'-tus.

## 308.

3. IND. perf. mem'-i-ni ; plup. me-min'-ē-ram ; f. perf. me-min'-ē-ro  
 SUBJ. perf. me-min'-ē-rim ; plup. mem-i-nis'-sem.  
 INF. perf. mem-i-nis'-se.  
 IMPERAT. 2 pers. me-men'-to, mem-en-tū'-te.

303. How many verbs are especially defective ?  
 304. What is said of *odi*, *cœpi*, and *memini* ?  
 305. Conjugate *odi*.  
 306. How are *osus* and its compounds used ?  
 307. Conjugate *cœpi*.  
 308. Conjugate *memini*

309. *Odi* and *memini* have, in the perfect, the sense of the present, and, in the pluperfect and future perfect, the sense of the imperfect and future.

310.

4. IND. *pres.* S. ai'-o,\* a'-is, a'-it; P. —, —, ai'-unt.\*  
 — *imp.* S. ai-ê'-bam, ai-ê'-bas, ai-ê'-bat;  
 P. —, ai-e-ba'-tis, ai-ê'-bant.  
 SUBJ. *pres.* —, ai'-as, ai'-ut; —, —, ai'-ant  
 IMPERAT. a'-i. PART. *pres.* ai'-ens.

311.

5. IND. *pres.* S. in'-quam or in'-qui-o, in'-quis, in'-quit;  
 P. in'-quī-mus, in'-quī-tis, in'-qui-unt.  
 — *imp.* —, —, in'-qui-ê'-bat; —, —, —.  
 — *fut.* —, in'-qui-es, in'-qui-et; —, —, —.  
 — *perf.* —, in'-quis'-ti, in'-quit; —, —, —.  
 SUBJ. *pres.* —, —, in'-qui-at; —, —, —.  
 IMPERAT. in'-que, in'-qui-to.

312.

6. IND. *pres.* —, —, fa'-tur. *fut.* fa'-bor, —, fab'-I-tur.  
 IMPERAT. fa'-re.  
 INFIN. *pres.* fa'-ri.  
 PART. *pres.* fans; *perf.* fa'-tus; *fut.* fan'-dus.  
 GERUND, *gen.* fan'-di; *abl.* fan'-do.  
 SUPINE, fa'-tu.  
 7. IND. *pres.* S. quæ'-so, —, quæ'-sit; P. quæs'-ŭ-mus, —, —.  
 INF. *pres.* quæs'-ē-re.  
 8. IMPERAT. S. a'-ve, a-vē'-to; P. a-vē'-te. INF. a-vē'-re.  
 9. IND. *pres.* sal'-ve-o. *fut.* sal-vē'-bis.  
 INF. *pres.* sal-vē'-re.  
 IMPERAT. S. sal'-ve, sal-vē'-to; P. sal-vē'-te.

309. In what sense are *odi* and *memini* used?

310. Conjugate *aiō*.

311. Conjugate *inquā*.

312. Conjugate *fatur* — *quæso* — *ave* — *salveo*.

\* Pronounced a'-yo, a'-yunt, &c.

313. Among defective verbs is sometimes included *fore*, which is thus conjugated : —

314.

*Subj. imperf.* S. fo'-rem, fo'-res, fo'-ret ; P. —, —, fo'-rent.  
*Inf. pres.* fo'-re.

315. *Forem* has the same meaning as *essem*, and *fore* the same as *futūrus esse*.

### IMPERSONAL VERBS.

316. Impersonal verbs are those which are used only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject.

317. Their English is generally preceded by the pronoun *it*, especially in the active voice ; as, *delectat*, it delights ; *deceat*, it becomes.

318. *Frequentatives* express the frequent repetition of the action denoted by the primitive.

319. They are all of the first conjugation, and are formed from the third root of their primitives.

320. *Inceptives* mark the beginning, or increased degree of the action or state expressed by the primitive.

321. They all end in *sco*, and are formed by adding that termination to the root of the primitive, with its connecting vowel.

313. What other verb may be included among the defectives ?

314. Conjugate it.

315. What is the meaning of *forem* ?

316. What are impersonal verbs ?

317. How are they translated ?

318. What are frequentative verbs ?

319. Of what conjugation are they, and how are they formed ?

320. What are inceptive verbs ?

321. How do they end, and in what manner are they formed ?

## PARTICLES.

322. The parts of speech which are neither declined nor conjugated, are called by the general name of *particles*.

323. They are adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections.

## ADVERBS.

324. An adverb is a particle used to modify or limit the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb.

## COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

325. Adverbs derived from adjectives with the terminations *e* and *ter*, and most of those in *o*, are compared like their primitives.

326. The comparative ends in *ius*, and the superlative in *ime*.

## PREPOSITIONS.

327. A preposition is a particle which expresses the relation between a noun or pronoun and some preceding word.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

328. A conjunction is a particle which connects words or propositions, and indicates their relation.

---

322. What are particles ?

323. Mention the classes of particles.

324. What is an adverb ?

325. What adverbs are compared ?

326. How do the comparative and superlative end ?

327. What is a preposition ?

328. What is a conjunction ?

328½. Conjunctions, in respect to their signification, are either *copulative*, *disjunctive*, *concessive*, *comparative*, *adversative*, *causal*, *illative*, *final*, *conditional*, or *interrogative*.

329. Copulatives connect things that are to be considered jointly ; as, *ac*, *atque*, *et*, *etiam*, *-que*, *quoque*, and *nec* or *neque*.

330. Disjunctives connect things that are to be considered separately ; as, *aut*, *seu*, *sive*, *-ve*, *vel*, and *neve* or *neu*.

330½. Concessives denote a concession ; comparatives, a comparison ; adversatives, opposition ; causals, a cause or reason ; illatives, an inference ; finals, a purpose or result ; conditionals, a condition ; and interrogatives, a question.

## INTERJECTIONS.

331. An interjection is a particle used in exclamation, and expressing some emotion of the mind.

## S Y N T A X .

332. Syntax treats of the construction of propositions, their connection and dependence.

333. A proposition consists of a *subject* and a *predicate*.

334. The subject of a proposition is that of which something is affirmed.

328½. Into what classes may conjunctions be divided ?

329. What are copulative conjunctions ?

330. What are disjunctive conjunctions ?

330½. What do the several classes of concessive, adversative, &c., denote ?

331. What is an interjection ?

332. Of what does syntax treat ?

333. Of what does a proposition consist ?

334. What is the subject of a proposition ?



**335.** The predicate expresses that which is affirmed of the subject.

Thus, in the proposition, *Equus currit*, The horse runs, *equus* is the subject, and *currit* is the predicate.

**336.** The grammatical subject is either a noun, or some word standing for a noun. The logical subject consists of the grammatical subject with its *modifications*.

Thus, *Conscientia bene actæ vitæ est jucundissima*, The consciousness of a well-spent life is very pleasant. Here *conscientia* is the grammatical, and *conscientia bene actæ vitæ* the logical subject.

**337.** The grammatical predicate is either a verb alone, or the copula *sum* with a noun, adjective, or adverb. The logical predicate consists of the grammatical predicate with its modifications.

Thus, *Scipio fudit Annibalis copias*, Scipio routed the forces of Hannibal. Here *fudit* is the grammatical, and *fudit Annibalis copias* the logical predicate.

**338.** A sentence may consist either of one proposition, or of two or more propositions connected together.

**339.** A sentence consisting of one proposition is called a *simple* sentence.

**340.** A sentence consisting of two or more propositions is called a *compound* sentence, and the propositions of which it is composed are called *members* or *clauses*.

**335.** What is the predicate of a proposition ?

**336.** What is the distinction between the grammatical and the logical subject ?

**337.** What is the distinction between the grammatical and logical predicate ?

**338.** Of what does a sentence consist ?

**339.** What is a simple sentence ?

**340.** What is a compound sentence ?

341. That member of a compound sentence on which the others depend, is called the *leading clause*; its subject, the *leading subject*; and its verb, the *leading verb*.

342. The members of a compound sentence may be connected by relative words, conjunctions, or adverbs.

343. *Agreement* is the correspondence of one word with another in gender, number, case, or person.

344. A word is said to *govern* another, when it requires it to be put in a certain case or mood.

345. A word is said to *depend* on another, when its case, gender, number, mood, tense, or person, is determined by that word.

346. A word is said to *follow* another, when it depends upon it in construction, (whatever may be its position in the sentence.)

### X APPPOSITION.

347. A noun, annexed to another noun or to a pronoun, and denoting the same person or thing, is put in the same case; as,

*Roma urbs*, the city Rome. *Nos consules*, we consuls.

348. A noun in apposition to two or more nouns, is usually put in the plural; as,

*M. Antonius, C. Cassius* tribuni *plebis*; Mark Antony (and) Caius Cassius, tribunes of the people.

341. What is the leading clause of a compound sentence?  
 342. How may the members of a compound sentence be connected?  
 343. What is agreement?  
 344. When is a word said to govern another?  
 345. When is a word said to depend on another?  
 346. When is a word said to follow another?  
 347. What is the rule for words in apposition?  
 348. What is said of a noun in apposition to two or more nouns?

349. The principal noun or pronoun in the answer to a question must be in the same case with the corresponding interrogative word ; as,

*Quis herus est tibi?* Amphitruo. Who is your master?  
*Amphitruo. Quid quæris?* Librum. What are you looking for?  
 A book.

## ADJECTIVES.

350. Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case; as,

<i>Bonus vir,</i> A good man.	<i>Bonos viros,</i> Good men.
<i>Benigna mater,</i> A kind mother.	<i>Vanae leges,</i> Useless laws.
<i>Triste bellum,</i> A sad war.	<i>Hæc res,</i> This thing.

351. An adjective belonging to two or more nouns is put in the plural ; as,

*Lupus et agnus siti compulsi,* A wolf and a lamb, constrained by thirst.

352. Exc. The adjective often agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with the rest ; as,

*Sociis et rege recepto,* (Our) companions and king being recovered.

When the nouns are of different genders,

353. (1.) If they denote living things, the adjective is masculine rather than feminine ; as,

*Pater mihi et mater mortui sunt,* My father and mother are dead.

349. What is the rule for interrogative and responsive words ?

350. What is the rule for the agreement of adjectives ?

351. Of what number is an adjective belonging to two or more nouns ?

352. What exception is there to this remark ?

353. What is the rule when the nouns are of different genders, but denote living things ?

354. (2.) If they denote things *without life*, the adjective is generally neuter ; as,

*His genus, ætas, eloquentia prope æqualia fuit* ; Their family, age, and eloquence, were nearly equal.

355. An adjective qualifying a *collective* noun, is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes ; as,

*Pars certare parati*, A part prepared to contend.

356. An adjective is often used alone, the noun with which it agrees being understood ; as,

*Boni sunt rari*, *sc. homines* ; Good (men) are rare. *Dextra*, *sc. manus* ; The right (hand.)

357. Neuter adjectives are very often used alone, when the word *thing* is to be supplied in English ; as,

*Triste lupus stabulis* ; The wolf, a grievous (thing) to the folds.

358. Imperatives, infinitives, adverbs, clauses, and words considered merely as such, may be used substantively, and take a neuter adjective ; as,

*Supræmum vale dixit*, He pronounced a last farewell. *Nunquam est utile peccare*, To do wrong is never useful.

359. The adjectives *primus*, *medius*, *ultimus*, *extremus*, *intimus*, *infimus*, *imus*, *summus*, *supræmus*, *religius*, and *cetæra*, often signify the *first part*, &c. ; as,

*Media nox*, The middle of the night. *Summa arbor*, The highest part of a tree.

354. What is the rule when the nouns are of different genders, but denote things without life ?

355. What is the rule for an adjective qualifying a collective noun ?

356. Is the noun to which an adjective belongs always expressed ?

357. What is said of neuter adjectives when used alone ?

358. When imperatives, infinitives, &c. are used substantively, of what gender are their adjectives ?

359. What is the remark respecting the adjectives *primus*, *medius*, &c. ?

## RELATIVES.

360. Relatives agree with their antecedents in gender and number, but their case depends on the construction of the clause to which they belong ; as,

*Puer, qui legit*, The boy who reads. *Animal quod currit*, The animal which runs, *Litteræ quas dedi*, The letter which I gave.

361. Sometimes the antecedent is a proposition, and then the relative is commonly neuter.

361½. A relative or demonstrative pronoun referring to a *collective* noun is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes.

362. The relative at the beginning of a sentence may often be translated by a demonstrative pronoun ; as,  
*Quæ cum ita sint*, Since these things are so.

## POSSESSIVES.

362½. The possessive pronouns are often omitted, especially when used as reflexives ; as,

*Quò revertar ? In patriam ?* sc. meam ; Whither shall I return ? Into (my) country ?

## NOMINATIVE.

## SUBJECT-NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

363. A verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person ; as,

360. What is the rule for the agreement of relatives ?

361. Of what gender is the relative when the antecedent is a proposition ?

362. How may the relative be translated at the beginning of a sentence ?

362½. Are possessive pronouns ever omitted ?

363. What is the rule for the agreement of a verb ?

*Ego lego*, I read.

*Tu scribis*, Thou writest.

*Equus currit*, The horse runs.

*Nos legimus*, We read.

*Vos scribitis*, You write.

*Equi currunt*, Horses run.

364. The nominatives *ego*, *tu*, *nos*, *vos*, are seldom expressed; as, *cupio*, I desire; *vivis*, thou livest; *habemus*, we have. The nominative of the third person also is often omitted.

365. The relative *qui* may refer to an antecedent either of the first, second, or third person; and its verb takes the person of the antecedent; as,

*Ego qui lego*, I who read. *Tu qui scribis*, Thou who writest.  
*Equus qui currit*, The horse which runs.

366. A collective noun has sometimes a plural verb; as,  
*Pars epulis onerant mensas*, Part load the tables with food.

367. Two or more nominatives singular, not in apposition, generally have a plural verb; as,

*Furor iraque mentem præcipitant*, Fury and rage hurry on (my) mind.

368. A singular verb is often used after several nominatives singular, especially if they denote things without life.

369. If the nominatives are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first person rather than the second, and with the second rather than the third; as,

*Si tu et Tullia valétis, ego et Cicero valémus*; If you and Tullia are well, Cicero and I are well.

370. The interjections *en*, *ecce*, and *O*, are sometimes followed by the nominative; as,

*En Priamus!* Lo Priam! *Ecce homo Catianus!* *O vir fortis atque amicus!*

364. What nominatives are seldom expressed?

365. Of what person is a verb when it agrees with the relative *qui*?

366. Of what number is the verb of a collective noun?

367. Of what number is the verb which agrees with two or more nouns?

368. What is the rule when the nominatives denote things without life?

369. Of what person is the verb when its nominatives are of different persons?

370. What interjections are followed by the nominative?

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE.

371. A noun in the predicate, after a verb neuter or passive, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing ; as,

*Ira furor brevis est*, Anger is a short madness. *Ego vocor Lyconides*, I am called Lyconides. *Ego incedo regina*, I walk a queen. *Iudicem me esse volo*, I wish to be a judge.

GENITIVE.

GENITIVE AFTER NOUNS.

372. A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive ; as,

*Amor gloriæ*, Love of glory.

*Arma Achillis*, The arms of Achilles.

*Pater patriæ*, The father of the country.

*Vitium iræ*, The vice of anger.

*Nemorum custos*, The guardian of the groves.

*Amor habendi*, Love of possessing.

373. A substantive pronoun, which limits the meaning of a noun, is put in the genitive ; as,

*Cura mei*, Care for me. *Pars tui*, Part of thee. *Nostri nuncius*, Our messenger.

374. The dative is sometimes used like the genitive ; as,

*Exitium pecōri*, A destruction to the flock. *Cui corpus porrigitur*, For whom the body is extended, i. e. whose body is extended.

375. When the limiting noun denotes a property,

371. What is the rule for the predicate-nominative and accusative ?

372. What is the rule for the genitive after nouns ?

373. What is the rule for the genitive of substantive pronouns ?

374. What other case is sometimes used instead of the genitive ?

375. What is the rule for the genitive denoting a property, character &c. ?

*character*, or *quality*, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put either in the genitive or ablative ; as,

*Vir exempli recti*, A man of correct example. *Adolescens summæ auliciæ*, A youth of the greatest boldness. *Fossa pedum viginti*, A ditch of twenty feet. *Pulchritudine eximii feminu*, A woman of exquisite beauty. *Maximo natu filius*, The eldest son.

376. When the noun on which the genitive depends signifies *part*, *property*, *duty*, *office*, *mark*, *characteristic*, &c., it is often omitted after the verb *sum* ; as,

*Temeritas est florentis ætatis, prudentia senectutis* ; Rashness is (the characteristic) of youth, prudence of old age. *Adolescentis est majores natu revereri*, It is (the duty) of a youth to reverence the aged.

#### GENITIVE AFTER PARTITIVES.

377. Nouns, adjectives, adjective pronouns, and adverbs, denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole ; as,

*Pars civitatis*, A part of the state. *Nulla sororum*, No one of the sisters. *Aliquis philosophorum*, Some one of the philosophers. *Quis mortaliu* ? Who of mortals ? *Major juvenum*, The elder of the youths. *Doctissimus Romanorum*, The most learned of the Romans. *Multum pecuniæ*, Much (of) money. *Satis eloquentiæ*, Enough of eloquence. *Ubinam gentium sumus* ? Where on earth are we ?

#### GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

378. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the genitive, to denote the relation expressed in English by *of*, or *in respect of* ; as,

*Avidus laudis*, Desirous of praise. *Appetens gloriæ*, Desirous of glory. *Memor virtutis*, Mindful of virtue. *Plena timoris*, Full of fear. *Egæus aquæ*, Destitute of water. *Doctus fundi*, Skilful in speaking.

376. When is the noun on which the genitive depends often omitted ?

377. What is the rule for the genitive after partitives ?

378. What is the rule for the genitive after adjectives ?



## GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

379. *Sum*, and verbs of *valuing*, are followed by a genitive denoting *degree of estimation*; as,

*A me argentum, quanti est sumō*; Take of me so much money as (he) is worth. *Magni aestimābat pecuniam*, He valued money greatly.

380. *Misereor*, *miseresco*, and the impersonals *misēret*, *pænitet*, *pudet*, *tædet*, and *piget*, are followed by a genitive of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised; as,

*Miseremini sociōrum*, Pity the allies. *Miserescite regis*, Pity the king. *Tui me misēret*, I pity you.

381. *Satāgo* is followed by a genitive denoting *in what respect*; as,

*Is satāgit rerum suarum*, He is busily occupied with his own affairs.

382. *Recordor*, *memini*, *reminiscor*, and *obliscor*, are followed by a genitive or accusative of the object remembered or forgotten; as,

*Hujus meriti recordor*, I remember his merit. *Omnes gradus etatis recordor tue*, I call to mind all the periods of your life. *Memini vivorum*, I am mindful of the living. *Numeros memini*, I remember the measure. *Cinnam memini*, I remember Cinna.

383. Verbs of *accusing*, *convicting*, *condemning*, and *acquitting*, are followed by a genitive denoting the crime; as,

*Arguit me furti*, He accuses me of theft. *Aliūrum accūsat probri*, He accuses another of villany.

379. What is the rule for the genitive after *sum*, and verbs of valuing?

380. What is the rule for the genitive after *misereor*, &c.?

381. What is the rule for the genitive after *satāgo*?

382. What is the rule for the genitive after *recordor*, &c.?

383. What is the rule for the genitive after verbs of accusing, &c.?

384. Verbs of *admonishing* are followed by a genitive denoting that in respect to which the admonition is given ; as,

*Milites temporis monet*, He admonishes the soldiers of the occasion.

385. *Refert* and *intērest* are followed by a genitive of the person or thing whose concern or interest they denote ; as,

*Humanitātis refert*, It concerns human nature. *Intērest omnium rectè facere*, It concerns all to do right.

386. Instead of the genitive of the substantive pronouns, after *refert* and *intērest*, the adjective pronouns *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, and *vestra*, are used ; as,

*Mea nihil refert*, It does not concern me.



## GENITIVE OF PLACE.

387. The name of a town in which any thing is said to be, or to be done, if of the first or second declension and singular number, is put in the genitive ; as,

*Habitat Mileti*, He lives at Miletus. *Quid Romæ faciam?* What can I do at Rome?

388. The genitives *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli*, and *humi*, are construed like names of towns ; as,

*Tenuit se domi*, He staid at home. *Unda semper militiæ et domi fuimus*, We were always together, both at home and abroad.

384. What is the rule for the genitive after verbs of admonishing &c.?

385. What is the rule for the genitive after *refert* and *intērest*?

386. What is said respecting the genitive of substantive pronouns after *refert* and *intērest*?

387. What is the rule for the genitive of place?

388. What other nouns are construed in the genitive like names of towns?

DATIVE.

DATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

389. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the dative, to denote the *object* or *end* to which the quality is directed ; as,

*Utilis agris*, Useful to the fields. *Jucundus amicis*, Agreeable to (his) friends. *Inimicus quieti*, Unfriendly to rest.

DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

390. A noun limiting the meaning of a verb is put in the dative, to denote the *object*, or *end*, *to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done ; as,

*Mea domus tibi patet*, My house is open to you. *Tibi seris tibi metis* ; You sow for yourself, you reap for yourself. *Licet nemini*, It is lawful to no one. *Hoc tibi promitto*, I promise this to you.

391. Many verbs signifying to *favor*, *please*, *trust*, and their contraries, also to *assist*, *command*, *obey*, *serve*, *resist*, *threaten*, and *be angry*, govern the dative ; as,

*Illa tibi favet*, She favors you.

392. Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *præ*, *pro*, *sub*, and *super*, are followed by the dative ; as,

*Annue cœptis*, Favor (our) undertakings. *Românis equitibus littæ afferuntur*, Letters are brought to the Roman knights. *Antecellere omnibus*, To excel all.

393. Some verbs of *repelling* and *taking away* (most

389. What is the rule for the dative after adjectives ?

390. What is the rule for the dative after verbs ?

391. What is the rule for verbs signifying to favor, &c. ?

392. What is the rule for the dative after verbs compounded with prepositions ?

393. — after verbs of repelling and taking away ?

of which are compounds of *ab*, *de*, or *ex*,) are sometimes followed by the dative, though more commonly by the ablative; as,

*Nec mihi te eripient*, Nor shall they take you from me.

394. Verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene*, and *male*, are followed by the dative; as,

*Et naturæ et legibus satisfecit*, He satisfied both nature and the laws. *Pulchrum est benefacere reipublicæ*, It is honorable to benefit the state.

395. The participle in *dus* is followed by a dative of the agent; as,

*Adhibenda est nobis diligentia*, We must use diligence. *Unda omnibus enaviganda*.

396. *Est* is followed by a dative denoting a *possessor*; — the thing possessed being the subject of the verb; as,

*Est mihi domi pater*, I have a father at home. *Sunt nobis mitia poma*, We have mellow apples.

397. *Sum*, and several other verbs, are followed by two datives, one of which denotes the *object to which*, the other the *end for which*, any thing is, or is done; as,

*Mihi maxima est cura*, It is a very great care to me. *Spero nobis hunc conjunctionem voluptati fore*, I hope that this union will bring pleasure to us.

398. Some particles are followed by the dative of the end or object; as,

*Proximè castris*, Very near to the camp. *Congruenter naturæ*, Agreeably to nature. *Mihi clam est*, It is unknown to me. *Hei mihi!* Ah me! *Væ mihi!* Woe is me!

394. What is the rule for the dative after verbs compounded with *satis*, &c.?

395. — after the participle in *dus*?

396. — after *est*?

397. — after *sum*, &c.?

398. What is the rule for the dative after particles?

# † ACCUSATIVE.

## ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

399. The object of an active verb is put in the accusative; as,

*Legatos mittunt*, They send ambassadors. *Anîmus movet corpus*, The mind moves the body. *Du veniam hanc*, Grant this favor. *Eum imitâti sunt*, They imitated him.

400. An infinitive, or one or more clauses, may supply the place of the accusative; as,

*Da mihi fallere*, Give me to deceive.

401. The impersonal verbs *misêret*, *pœnitet*, *pudet*, *tædet*, and *piget*, likewise *miserescit*, *miserêtur*, and *per-tæsum est*, are followed by an accusative of the person exercising the feeling; as,

*Eorum nos misêret*, We pity them.

402. *Juvat*, *delectat*, *fallit*, *fugit*, *prætêrit*, and *decet*, with its compounds, take an accusative of the person; as,

*Te hâdri anîmo esse valdè me juvat*, That you are in good spirits delights me.

403. Verbs signifying to *name* or *call*, to *choose*, *render*, or *constitute*, to *esteem* or *reckon*, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing; as,

*Urbem Antiochiam vocâvit*, He called the city Antioch.

404. Many other verbs, besides their proper accusa-

399. What is the rule for the object of an active verb?

400. What may supply the place of the accusative?

401. What is the rule for the accusative after *misêret*, &c.?

402. — after *juvat*, *delectat*, &c.?

403. — after verbs signifying to name or call, &c.?

404. What is the rule for the accusative denoting a purpose, time character, &c.?

tive, take a second, denoting a *purpose, time, character, &c.*; as,

*Talem se imperatorem præbuit*, He showed himself such a commander.

405. Verbs of *asking, demanding, and teaching*, and *celo*, (to conceal,) are followed by two accusatives, one of a person, the other of a thing; as,

*Posce deos veniam*, Ask favor of the gods. *Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam?* Who taught Epaminondas music? *Antigonus iter omnes celat*, Antigonus conceals his route from all.

406. Some *neuter* verbs are followed by an accusative of kindred signification to their own; as,

*Vitam vivere*, To live a life. *Istam pugnam pugnabo*, I will fight that battle.

407. Many verbs are followed by an accusative depending upon a preposition with which they are compounded; as,

*Omnem equitatum pontem transducit*, He leads all the cavalry over the bridge. *Magicas accingier artes*, To be prepared for magic arts.

408. When the active voice takes an accusative both of a person and thing, the passive retains the latter; as,

*Rogatus est sententiam*, He was asked his opinion.

409. An adjective, verb, and participle, are sometimes followed by an accusative denoting the *part* to which their signification relates; as,

*Nuda membra*, Bare as to (his) limbs.

REMARK. — This construction is usually called *SYNECDOCHE*.

405. What is the rule for verbs of asking, demanding, &c.?

406. Do neuter verbs ever govern an accusative?

407. What is the rule for the accusative after verbs compounded with a preposition?

408. When the active voice of a verb takes two accusatives, how is it construed in the passive?

409. What is the rule for the accusative by synecdoche?

ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

410. Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative. These are,

ad,	extra,	post,
adversus or adversum,	infra,	præter,
ante,	inter,	prope,
apud,	intra,	propter,
circa or circum.	juxta,	secundum,
circiter,	ob,	supra,
cis or citra,	penes,	trans,
contra,	per,	ultra ; as,
erga,	pone,	

*Ad templum*, To the temple. *Adversus hostes*, Against the enemy. *Cis Rhenum*, This side the Rhine. *Intra muros*, Within the walls. *Penes reges*, In the power of kings

411. *In* and *sub*, denoting *tendency*, are followed by the accusative ; denoting *situation*, they are followed by the ablative ; as,

*Via ducit in urbem*, The way conducts into the city. *Exercitus sub jugum missus est*, The army was sent under the yoke. *Mediâ in urbe*, In the midst of the city. *Bella sub Iliacis mœnibus gerere*, To wage war under the Trojan walls.

412. *Super* is commonly followed by the accusative ; but when it signifies either *on* or *concerning*, it takes the ablative ; as,

*Super labentem culmina tecti*, Gliding over the top of the house. *Super tenero prosternit gramine corpus*, He stretches (his) body on the tender grass. *Multa super Priamo rogilians super Hec-tore multa*, .... concerning Priam, &c.

413. *Subter* generally takes the accusative, but sometimes the ablative ; as,

*Subter terras*, Under the earth. *Subter densâ testudine*.

410. What is the rule for the accusative after prepositions ?

411. What is the rule for *in* and *sub* ?

412. — for *super* ?

413. — for *subter* ?

414. *Clam* is followed either by the accusative or ablative; as,

. *Clam vos*, Without your knowledge. *Clam patre*. *Clam* also occurs with a genitive — *Clam patris*; and even with a dative — *Mihi clam est*. (See 398.)

#### ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE.

415. Nouns denoting *duration of time*, or *extent of space*, are put, after other nouns and verbs, in the accusative, and sometimes after verbs in the ablative; as,

*Vixi annos triginta*, I have lived thirty years. *Annos natus viginti septem*, Twenty-seven years old. *Duas fossas quindècim pedes latus perduxit*, He extended two ditches fifteen feet broad.

#### ACCUSATIVE OF PLACE.

416. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of the town in which the motion ends is put in the accusative without a preposition; as,

*Regulus Carthaginem rediit*, Regulus returned to Carthage. *Capuam flectit iter*, He turns (his) course to Capua.

417. *Domus* in both numbers, and *rus* in the singular, are put in the accusative, like names of towns; as,  
*Its domum*, Go home. *Rus ibo*, I will go into the country.

#### ACCUSATIVE AFTER INTERJECTIONS.

418. The interjections *en*, *ecce*, *O*, *heu*, and *pro*, are sometimes followed by the accusative; as,

*En quatuor aras! ecce duas tibi Daphni!* Behold four altars! lo, two for thee, Daphnis!

414. What is the rule for *clam*?

415. — for the accusative of time and space?

416. — for the accusative of place?

417. What other nouns are construed in the accusative like names of towns?

418. What interjections are followed by the accusative?



## SUBJECT-ACCUSATIVE.

419. The subject of the infinitive mood is put in the accusative ; as,

*Molestè Pompeium id ferre constabat*, That Pompey took that ill, was evident. *Miror te ad me nihil scribere*, I wonder that you do not write to me.

## VOCATIVE.

420. The vocative is used, either with or without an interjection, in addressing a person or thing ; as,

*O formosæ puer!* O beautiful boy! *Fili mi*, My son.

## ABLATIVE.

## ABLATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

421. Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative.

422. These are,

a, ab, or abs,	cum,	palam,	sine,
absque,	de,	præ,	tenuis ; as,
coram,	e or ex,	pro,	

*Ab illo tempore*, From that time. *A scribendo*, From writing. *Cum exercitu*, With the army. *Certis de causis*, For certain reasons. *Ex fugâ*, From flight.

423. Many verbs compounded with *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, and *super*, are followed by an ablative depending upon the preposition ; as,

*Ahesse urbe*, To be absent from the city. *Detrādunt naves scopulo*, They push the ships from the rock.

419. What is the rule for the subject accusative ?

420. How is the vocative used ?

421. What is the rule for the ablative after prepositions ?

422. What prepositions are followed by the ablative ?

423. What prepositions in composition are sometimes followed by the ablative ?

ABLATIVE AFTER CERTAIN NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND VERBS.

424. *Opus* and *usus*, signifying *need*, are usually limited by the ablative; as,

*Auctoritate tuâ nobis opus est*, We need your authority.  
*Naves, quibus proconsuli usus non esset*; Ships, for which the proconsul had no occasion.

425. *Dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *præditus*, and *fretus*, are followed by the ablative; as,

*Dignus laude*, Worthy of praise. *Vox populi majestate indigna*, A speech unworthy of the dignity of the people.

426. *Utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, and *vescor*, are followed by the ablative; as,

*His vocibus usa est*, She used these words. *Frui voluptate*, To enjoy pleasure. *Fungitur officio*, He performs (his) duty.

427. *Lator*, *gaudeo*, *glorior*, *jacto*, *nitor*, *sto*, *fido*, *confido*, *muto*, *misceo*, *epûlor*, *vivo*, *assuesco*, and *consto* (to consist of,) are often followed by the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Lator tuâ dignitate*, I rejoice in your dignity. X

428. The ablative without a preposition is used after *sum*, to denote the situation or circumstances of the subject of the verb; as,

*Tamen magno timore sum*, Yet I am in great fear.

429. Perfect participles denoting origin are often followed by the ablative of the *source* without a preposition; as,

*Nate deâ!* O son of a goddess! *Tantâlo prognâtus*, Descend ed from Tantalus. *Satus Nereide*, Sprung from a Nereid.

424. What is the rule for *opus* and *usus*?

425. What is the construction of *dignus*, *indignus*, &c.?

426. — of *utor*, *fruor*, &c.? 427. — of *lator*, *gaudeo*, &c.?

428. What is said of the ablative after *sum*?

429. What is the rule for the ablative of source?

*com* ABLATIVE OF CAUSE, &c.

430. Nouns denoting the *cause, manner, means, and instrument*, after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Animus aeger avaritiâ*, A mind diseased through avarice. *Omnibus modis miser sum*, I am every way miserable. *Silentio auditus est*, He was heard in silence. *Trabs saucia securi*, A tree cut with the axe.

431. The voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice is put in the ablative with *a* or *ab*; as,

(In the active voice,) *Clodius me diligit*, Clodius loves me; (in the passive,) *A Clodio diligor*, I am loved by Clodius.

432. A noun denoting that *with* which the action of a verb is performed, though not the instrument, is put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Instruere epulis mensas*, They furnished the tables with food. *Naves onerant auro*, They load the ships with gold. *Cumulat altaria donis*, He heaps the altars with gifts. *Terra se gramine vestit*, The earth clothes itself with grass.

433. A noun denoting that in *accordance* with which any thing is, or is done, is often put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Nostro more*, According to our custom. *Instituto suo Cæsar copias suas eduxit*; Cæsar, according to his practice, led out his forces.

434. The ablative denoting *accompaniment*, is usually joined with *cum*; as,

*Vagâmur agentes cum conjugibus et liberis*; Needy, we wander with (our) wives and children.

430. What is the rule for the ablative of cause, &c.?

431. — for the voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice?

432. — for the noun denoting that with which the action of the verb is performed?

433. — for the ablative of accordance?

434. — for the ablative of accompaniment?

435. A noun, adjective, or verb, may be followed by the ablative, denoting *in what respect* their signification is taken ; as,

*Pietate filius, consiliis parens* ; In affection a son, in counsel a parent. *Reges nomine magis quàm imperio*, Kings in name rather than in authority. *Jure peritus*, Skilled in law. *Anxius animo*, Anxious in mind. *Pedibus æger*, Lame in his feet.

REMARK. — To this principle may be referred the following rules : —

436. I. Adjectives of *plenty* or *want* are sometimes limited by the ablative ; as,

*Domus plena servis*, A house full of servants. *Dives agris* Rich in land. *Inops verbis*, Deficient in words. *Orbu fratribus*, Destitute of brothers.

437. II. Verbs signifying to *abound*, and to be *destitute*, are followed by the ablative ; as,

*Scatentem belluis pontum*, The sea abounding in monsters. *Urbs redundat militibus*, The city is full of soldiers.

438. A noun denoting that of which any thing is *deprived*, or from which it is *separated*, is often put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Nudantur arbôres foliis*, The trees are stripped of leaves. *Hoc me libera metu*, Free me from this fear.

#### ABLATIVE OF PRICE.

439. The *price* of a thing is put in the ablative, except when expressed by the adjectives *tanti*, *quantî*, *pluris*, *minôris* ; as,

*Vendidit hic auro patriam*, This one sold (his) country for gold.

435. What is the rule for the ablative denoting in what respect ?

436. — for adjectives of plenty or want ?

437. — for verbs signifying to abound and to be destitute ?

438. — for a noun denoting that of which any thing is deprived ?

439. — for the ablative of price ?

ABLATIVE OF TIME.

440. A noun denoting the time *at* or *within* which any thing is said to be, or to be done, is put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Die quinto decessit*, He died on the fifth day. *Hoc tempore*, At this time.

ABLATIVE OF PLACE.

441. The name of a town in which any thing is said to be, or to be done, if of the third declension or plural number, is put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Alexander Babylone est mortuus*, Alexander died at Babylon. *Thebis nutritus an Argis*, Whether brought up at Thebes or at Argos.

442. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of a town whence the motion proceeds, is put in the ablative, without a preposition ; as,

*Brundisio profecti sumus*, We departed from Brundisium. *Corintho arcessivit colonos*, He sent for colonists from Corinth.

443. The ablatives *domo*, *humo*, and *rure* or *ruri*, are used like names of towns ; as,

*Pater filium ruri habitare jussit*, The father ordered the son to reside in the country. *Domo profectus*, Having set out from home. *Surgit humo juvenis*, The youth rises from the ground.

ABLATIVE AFTER COMPARATIVES.

444. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quam* is omitted ; as,

410. What is the rule for the ablative of time ?

411. — for the ablative of place ?

412. — for the ablative after verbs expressing or implying motion ?

413. What other names of places are used in the same manner ?

414. What case follows the comparative degree when *quam* is omitted ?

*Nihil est virtute formosius*, Nothing is more beautiful than virtue. *Quis C. Lælio comior?* Who (is) more courteous than C. Lælius?

445. *Plūs, minūs, and ampliūs*, are often used without *quàm*, and yet are commonly followed by the same case as if it were expressed; as,

*Hostium plūs quinque millia cæsi eo die*, More than five thousand of the enemy were slain that day.

446. The *degree of difference* between objects compared is expressed by the ablative; as,

*Minor uno mense*, Younger by one month. *Quanto sumus superiōres*, tanto *nos submissius gerāmus*; The more eminent we are, the more humbly let us conduct ourselves.

#### ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

447. A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, called *absolute*, to denote the *time, cause, or concomitant* of an action, or the *condition* on which it depends; as,

*Pythagōras*, Tarquinio Superbo regnante, *in Italiam venit*; Tarquinius Superbus reigning, Pythagoras came into Italy. *Lupus*, stimulante fame, *captat ovile*; Hunger inciting, the wolf seeks the fold.

448. A noun is put in the ablative absolute only when it denotes a different person or thing from any in the leading clause.

449. As the verb *sum* has no present participle, two nouns, or a noun and an adjective, are put in the ablative absolute without a participle; as,

*Quid, adolescentūlo duce, efficere possent*; What they could do, a youth (being) their leader. *Romam venit*, Mario consule; He came to Rome in the consulship of Marius.

445. What is the construction of *plūs, minūs, and ampliūs*?

446. How is degree of difference expressed?

447. What is the rule for the ablative absolute?

448. What limitation is there in the use of the ablative absolute?

449. What construction arises from the want of a present participle of the verb *sum*?

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

450. The subjunctive is used to express what is contingent or hypothetical, including *possibility, power, liberty, will, duty, and desire.*

451. The present subjunctive is often used to express a *wish, an exhortation, a request, a command, or a permission*; as,

*Ne sin saluus,* May I perish. *In media arma ruamus,* Let us rush into the midst of arms. *Ne me attingas,* Do not touch me. *Faciat quod lubet,* Let him do what he pleases.

## SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER PARTICLES.

452. A clause denoting the *purpose, object, or result* of a preceding proposition, takes the subjunctive after *ut, ne, quò, quin, and quomòdus*; as,

*Ea, non ut te instituërem, scripsi*; I did not write that in order to instruct you. *Irritant ad pugnandum, quò fiant acriores*; They stimulate them to fight, that they may become fiercer.

453. *Ut* is often omitted before the subjunctive, after verbs denoting *willingness, or permission, asking, advising, &c.*

454. The subjunctive is used after particles of *wishing*; as, *utinam, uti, and O! si*; as,

*Utinum minis vitæ cupidi fuissëmus!* O that we had been less attached to life!

455. *Quamvis, however; licèt, although; tanquam, quasi, ac si, ut si, velut si, sicùti, and ceu, as if; mòdo,*

450. How is the subjunctive used?

451. How is the present subjunctive often used?

452. What is the general rule for the subjunctive after particles?

453. After what classes of verbs is *ut* omitted?

454. What is the rule for particles of wishing?

455. — for *quamvis, &c.*?

*dum*, and *dummōdo*, provided, — take the subjunctive; as,

*Quamvis ille felix sit*, However happy he may be. *Veritas licet nullum defensorem obtineat*, Though truth should obtain no defender.

456. After *antēquam* and *priusquam*, the imperfect and pluperfect tenses are usually in the subjunctive; the present and perfect may be either in the indicative or subjunctive; as,

*Ea causa ante mortua est*, quā tu natus esses; That cause was dead before you were born.

457. *Dum*, *donec*, and *quoad*, signifying *until*, are followed by the subjunctive, if they refer to the attainment of an object; as,

*Dum hic veniret*, locum relinquere noluit; He was unwilling to leave the place until he (Milo) should come.

458. *Quum*, or *cūm*, when it signifies a *relation of time*, takes the indicative; when it denotes a *connection of thought*, the subjunctive; as,

*Cūm est allatum ad nos*, graviter commōtus sum; When it was reported to us, I was greatly moved.

459. In narration, *quum* is usually joined with the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive, even when it relates to time.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER QUI.

460. When the relative *qui* is equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, it takes the subjunctive; as,

456. What is the rule for *antēquam* and *priusquam*?

457. — for *dum*, *donec*, and *quoad*?

458. — for *quum*?

459. — for *quum* in narration?

460. — for the relative *qui* when it is equivalent to *ut*, &c.?



*Quis est tam Lynceus, qui in tantis tenebris nihil offendat?* i. e. *ut in tantis, &c.*; Who is so quick-sighted that he would not stumble in such darkness? or, — as not to stumble —?

461. *Qui* is thus used after *tam, adeo, tantus, talis, or is, iste, ille, or hic*, in the sense of *talis*.

462. When the relative is equivalent to *quanquam is, etsi is, or dummodo is*, it takes the subjunctive; as,

*Laco consilii quamvis egregii, quod non ipse afferret, inimicus;* Laco, an opponent of any measure, however excellent, provided he did not himself propose it.

463. *Quod*, in restrictive clauses, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Quod sine molestia tua fiat,* So far as it can be done without troubling you. *Sestius non venerat, quod sciam;* Sestius had not arrived, so far as I know.

464. The relative after the comparative followed by *quam* takes the subjunctive; as,

*Majior sum quam cui possit fortuna nocere,* i. e. *quam ut mihi, &c.*; I am too great for fortune to be able to injure me.

465. A relative clause expressing a *purpose or motive*, and equivalent to *ut* with a demonstrative, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Lacedæmonii legatos Athenas miserunt, qui eum absentem accusarent;* — to accuse him in his absence.

466. A relative clause after certain *indefinite general expressions* takes the subjunctive; as,

*Fuerunt ea tempestate, qui dicent;* There were some, at that time, who said: or, some at that time said.

The expressions included in the rule are *est, sunt, adest, præsto sunt, existunt, exoriuntur, inveniuntur, reperiuntur, si quis est, tempus fuit, tempus veniet, &c.*

461. After what words is *qui* thus used?

462. What is the rule when the relative is equivalent to *quanquam is &c.*?

463. What is the rule for *quod* in restrictive clauses?

464. — for the relative after the comparative followed by *quam*?

465. — for the relative clause expressing a purpose or motive?

466. — for the relative clause after an indefinite general expression?

467. A relative clause after a *general negative*, or an *interrogative expression implying a negative*, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Nemo est, qui haud intelligat*; There is no one who does not understand. *Quis est, qui utilia fugiat*? Who is there that shuns what is useful?

468. A relative clause expressing the *reason* of what goes before takes the subjunctive; as,

*Peccavisse mihi videor, qui a te discesserim*; I think I have erred in having left you.

469. A relative clause after *dignus*, *indignus*, *aptus*, and *idoneus*, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Videtur, qui aliquando impèret, dignus esse*; He seems to be worthy at some time to command.

470. The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are used in narration after relative pronouns and adverbs, when a repeated action is spoken of; as,

*Semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summam imperii potirentur*; Those have always been considered the bravest, who obtained the supreme dominion.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

471. Dependent clauses containing an *indirect question* take the subjunctive; as,

*Qualis sit animus, ipse animus nescit*; The mind itself knows not what the mind is. *Quis ego sim, me rogitas*? Do you ask me who I am? *Nec quid scribam, habeo*; Nor have I any thing to write.

467. What is the rule for the relative clause after a general negative?

468. — for a relative clause expressing the reason of what goes before?

469. — for a relative clause after *dignus*, &c.?

470. — for the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive in narration after relative words?

471. — for dependent clauses containing an indirect question?

## SUBJUNCTIVE IN INTERMEDIATE CLAUSES.

472. A verb is put in the subjunctive, when the clause in which it stands is connected, as an *essential part*, to another clause, whose verb is in the subjunctive, or in the infinitive with the accusative; as,

*Quid enim potest esse tum perspirum, quàm esse aliquod numen, quo hæc regantur?* For what can be so clear as that there is some divinity by whom these things are governed? *Audiam quid sit, quòd Epicûrum non probes;* I shall hear why it is that you do not approve of Epicurus.

473. In the *oratio obliqua*, the main proposition is expressed by the accusative with the infinitive; and dependent clauses, connected with it by relatives and particles, take the subjunctive; as,

*Socrâtes dicere solêbat, omnes, in eo quod scirent, satis esse eloquentes;* Socrates was accustomed to say, that all were sufficiently eloquent in that which they understood.

474. A clause connected to another by a relative or causal conjunction takes the subjunctive, whatever be the mood of the preceding verb, when it contains not the sentiment or allegation of the writer, but that of some other person alluded to; as,

*Socrâtes accusâtus est, quòd corrumpêret juventutem;* Socrates was accused, because (as was alleged) he corrupted the youth.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

475. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the subject of a verb; as,

*Nunquam est utile peccâre,* To do wrong is never useful.

472. What is the rule for the subjunctive in intermediate clauses?

473. — for the moods in *oratio obliqua*?

474. — for a clause containing not the sentiment of the writer, but that of some other person?

475. — for the infinitive as a subject?

476. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the *object* of a verb ; as,

*Spero te valere*, I hope that you are well.

477. The infinitive alone may also depend upon an adjective, and sometimes upon a noun ; as,

*Dignus amari*, Worthy to be loved. *Tempus est hujus libri facere finem*, It is time to finish this book.

478. The infinitive without a subject-accusative is used after verbs denoting *desire, ability, intention, or endeavor*; after verbs signifying *to begin, continue, cease, or abstain, to dare, fear, or hesitate, to be wont*; and after the passive of verbs of *saying, believing, reckoning, &c.* ; as,

*Hac vitare cupimus*, These things we desire to avoid.

479. The infinitive with a subject-accusative follows verbs of *saying, thinking, knowing, perceiving*, and the like ; as,

*Videbat id non posse fieri*, He saw that that could not be done. *Credunt se negligi*, They believe themselves to be neglected.

479½. The infinitive with the accusative is sometimes translated by a similar form, but usually either by the indicative or potential with the particle *that* ; as,

*Te tuâ virtute frui cupimus*, We wish you to enjoy, or,—that you may enjoy —.

## PARTICIPLES

480. Participles are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

476. Upon what may the infinitive depend ?

477. Upon what else may the infinitive alone depend ?

478. After what verbs is the infinitive without a subject used ?

479. Upon what kinds of verbs does the infinitive with the accusative depend ?

479½. How is the infinitive with the accusative translated ?

480. By what cases are participles followed ?

*Quidam, poëta nominatus*; A certain one, called a poet.  
*Catulorum oblita leona*, The lioness forgetful of her whelps.  
*Tendens palmas*, Extending (his) hands.

481. The participle in *rus* with *sum*, and also after verbs of motion, often denotes intention ; as,

*Scripturus sum*, I intend to write. *Perget consulturus*, He goes to consult.

482. The participle in *dus* with *sum* denotes necessity or propriety ; as,

*Is venerandus a nobis est*, He should be worshipped by us.  
*Dolendum est ipsi tibi*, You yourself must grieve.

## GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

483. Gerunds are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

*Metus parendi sibi*, Fear of obeying him. *Parcendo victis*, By sparing the vanquished.

484. The participle in *dus* is called a gerundive when it is used instead of a gerund.

485. The *genitive* of gerunds and gerundives may follow either nouns or adjectives ; as,

*Amor habendi*, The love of possessing. *Insuetus navigandi*, Unaccustomed to navigating.

486. The *dative* of gerunds and gerundives is used especially after adjectives signifying *usefulness* or *fitness* ; and also after verbs to denote a *purpose* ; as,

*Charta inutilis scribendo*, Paper not useful for writing. *Lo-*

481. What does the future active participle often denote ?

482. What meaning has the participle in *dus*, when agreeing with the subject of a sentence ?

483. By what cases are gerunds followed ?

484. When is the participle in *dus* called a gerundive ?

485. What is the rule for the genitive of gerunds and gerundives ?

486. — for the dative of gerunds and gerundives ?

*cum oppido* condendo *capere*, To choose a place for building a town.

487. The *accusative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *ad* or *inter*, and sometimes *ante*, *circa*, or *ub* ; as,

*Ad pœnitendum propèrat*, He makes haste to repentance.  
*Inter bibendum*, While drinking.

488. The *ablative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, or *in* ; or it is used without a preposition as the ablative of *cause*, *manner*, or *means* ; as,

*A scribendo*, From writing. *Crescit eundo*, It increases by going.

## SUPINES.

489. Supines in *um* are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

*Eurypylum scitatum oracula Phœbi mittimus*, We send Eurypylus to consult the oracle of Apollo.

490. Supines in *um* follow verbs of motion, and serve to denote the purpose of the motion ; as,

*Te admonitum venio*, I come to admonish you.

491. The supine in *u* is used to limit the meaning of adjectives signifying *wonderful*, *agreeable*, *easy* or *difficult*, *worthy* or *unworthy*, *honorable* or *base*, and a few others ; as,

*Mirabile dictu* ! Wonderful to tell, or to be told !

487. What is the rule for the accusative of gerunds and gerundives ?

488. — for the ablative of gerunds and gerundives ?

489. By what cases are supines in *um* followed ?

490. What do supines in *um* follow ?

491. With what classes of adjectives is the supine in *u* used ?

492. The supine in *u* is used also after the nouns *fas*, *nefas*, and *opus* ; as,

*Nefas dictu* ! Shameful to relate !

### ADVERBS.

493. Adverbs modify or limit the meaning of verbs, adjectives, and sometimes of other adverbs ; as,

*Bene mones*, You advise well. *Fortissimè urgentes*, Most vigorously pressing on. *Longè dissimilis*, Far different. *Valde bene*, Very well.

### CONJUNCTIONS.

494. Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions, and some others, connect words which are in the same construction ; as,

*Pulvis et umbra sumus*, We are dust and shade. *Clarus et honoratus vir*, An illustrious and honorable man. *Cum ad oppidum accessisset, castrâque ibi poneret* : When he had approached the town, and was pitching his camp there.

### ARRANGEMENT.

495. In a Latin sentence, after *connectives*, are placed, first, the *subject* and its modifiers ; then the *oblique cases*, and other words which depend upon or modify the verb ; and last of all, the *verb*.

496. Connectives generally stand at the beginning of a clause.

492. After what nouns is the supine in *u* used ?

493. What is the rule for the construction of adverbs ?

494. — for copulative and disjunctive conjunctions ?

495. What is the order of words in a Latin sentence ?

496. Where do connectives stand ?

497. Oblique cases precede the words upon which they depend, but they follow prepositions.

498. Infinitives precede the verbs on which they depend.

499. Relatives are commonly placed after their antecedents, and as near to them as possible.

500. The emphatic word is placed before the word or words connected with it.

## RULES FOR TRANSLATING CERTAIN FORMS AND IDIOMS.

### IMPERSONAL VERBS.

501. The English subject of an impersonal verb in the passive voice may be either the agent in the ablative, expressed or understood, or an abstract noun formed from the verb; as,

*Pugnatum est ab nobis, (ab illis, &c.,) or simply pugnatum est, we, (they, &c.) fought; or, like pugna pugnata est, the battle was fought.*

502. Sometimes the English subject of an impersonal verb is, in Latin, an oblique case of a noun or pronoun following the verb; as,

*Miseret me tui, I pity you. Favetur tibi, Thou art favored.*

497. Where do oblique cases stand?

498. Where do infinitives stand?

499. Where are relatives placed?

500. Where is the emphatic word placed?

501. What may be the English subject of an impersonal verb in the passive voice?

502. In what case in Latin is the word sometimes found that is translated as the English subject of an impersonal verb?



## PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

503. *Nihil*, a neuter adjective of quantity, or a neuter pronoun, followed by a partitive genitive, is often to be translated by an adjective agreeing with its noun ; as,

*Nihil præmii*, No reward. *Tantum fidei*, So much fidelity. *Id temporis*, That time.

## COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

504. The comparative degree may sometimes be translated by the positive with *too* or *rather* ; as,

*Liberius vivebat*, He lived too freely. *Tristior fuit*, He was rather sad.

## ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

505. When the ablative absolute denotes *time*, it may sometimes be translated by a clause beginning with *when*, *while*, *after*, &c., and sometimes by turning the participle or adjective into a corresponding noun limited by the other noun ; as,

*Romulo regnante*, While Romulus reigned ; or, In the reign of Romulus.

506. When the act denoted by a perfect passive participle was performed by the subject of the leading clause, it may be translated by an active participle agreeing with such subject, or by a clause having its verb in the active voice ; as,

*Galli, re cognita, obsidionem relinquunt*, The Gauls learning (or

503. How are *nihil*, and certain other words followed by a partitive genitive, to be translated ?

504. How may the comparative degree sometimes be translated ?

505. How may the ablative absolute be translated when it denotes time ?

506. When may a perfect passive participle be translated by an active participle, or by a verb in the active voice ?

*having learned*) the fact, raise the siege; or, When the Gauls *had* learned the fact, &c.

#### PARTICIPLES.

507. The future participle in *-rus* is commonly translated *about* or *going*, with the present infinitive; as,

*Scripturus*, About to write; or, Going to write.

508. The participle in *-rus*, when joined to the verb *sum*, often denotes *intention*, and is to be translated by the present infinitive active; as,

*Scripturus sum*, I intend to write.

509. The perfect passive participle is commonly translated by the English participles of the passive voice; as,

*Amatus*, Loved, being loved, or having been loved.

510. The perfect passive participle may sometimes be translated by a verbal noun; as,

*Ante Romam conditam*, Before the building of Rome.

511. The participle in *-dus* is commonly translated by the present infinitive passive; as, *amandus*, to be loved: but when joined to *sum* it is translated *must be*, or *ought to be*.

512. The present and perfect participles, in addition to their literal translation, may sometimes take the particles *while*, *when*, *because*, *though*, *if*, &c.; as,

*Mihi scribenti*, To me while writing, &c.

507. How is the future participle in *rus* commonly translated?

508. How is the future in *rus* to be translated when joined to *sum*?

509. How is the perfect passive participle commonly to be translated?

510. By what other part of speech may the perfect passive participle sometimes be translated?

511. How is the participle in *dus* commonly translated? How when joined to *sum*?

512. What particles are sometimes added in English to the literal translation of the present and perfect participles?

513. Sometimes the present and perfect participles may be translated by a relative clause, or by a clause containing a noun or pronoun with some particle prefixed ; as,

*Mihi scribenti*, To me, who was writing ; or, To me, while I was writing, &c.

## GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

514. After *ad* a gerund or gerundive may be translated by the infinitive active ; as,

*Ad pœnitendum prop̄erat*, He hastens to repent.

515. Supines in *u* are translated by the present infinitive, either active or passive ; as,

*Mirabile dictu*, Wonderful to tell, or, to be told.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

516. In dependent sentences the present subjunctive is often to be translated by *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should*, instead of *may*.

517. In indirect questions the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative ; as,

*Quis ego sim, me rogas ?* Do you ask me who I am ?

518. After adverbs of time the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative ; as,

*Quum sciret*, When he knew.

513. In what other way may the present and perfect participles sometimes be translated ?

514. How may a gerund or gerundive be translated after *ad* ?

515. How may supines in *u* be translated ?

516. With what auxiliaries may the present subjunctive often be translated in dependent clauses ?

517. How is the subjunctive commonly translated in indirect questions ?

518. How, after adverbs of time ?

519. The subjunctive denoting a *result* is commonly translated by the indicative or the infinitive ; as,

*In Alpibus tantum est frigus, ut nix ibi nunquam liquescat,* The cold in the Alps is so great, that the snow never melts there.

520. The subjunctive denoting a *purpose* or *object* is translated by the potential or the infinitive ; as,

*Edo, ut vivam,* I eat to live ; or, that I may live.

---

519. How, when denoting a result ?

520. How, when denoting a purpose or object ?

## ANALYSIS AND PARSING.

---

THE following are examples of analysis and parsing, according to the principles of the preceding Grammar.

1. *Tempus veniet*, The time will come.

### ANALYSIS.

This is a simple<sup>a</sup> sentence. Its *subject*<sup>b</sup> is *tempus*; its *predicate*<sup>c</sup> is *veniet*.

### PARSING.

*Tempus* is a common<sup>d</sup> noun,<sup>e</sup> of the third<sup>f</sup> declension, neuter<sup>g</sup> gender,<sup>h</sup> [Decline it, 91.] in the singular number, and is nominative<sup>i</sup> to *veniet*.

*Veniet* is a neuter<sup>k</sup> verb,<sup>l</sup> of the fourth<sup>m</sup> conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts, as found in the dictionary.] It is formed in the active<sup>n</sup> voice,<sup>o</sup> from the first<sup>p</sup> root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root, as in *audio*.<sup>q</sup>] in the indicative<sup>r</sup> mood<sup>s</sup> future<sup>t</sup> tense,<sup>u</sup> [Repeat the persons<sup>v</sup> of this tense.] third person<sup>w</sup> singular<sup>x</sup> number,<sup>y</sup> agreeing with *tempus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

---

a 339.	f 90.	k 224.	p 252.	u 234.
b 334.	g 99.	l 217.	q 283.	v 273.
c 335.	h 113.	m 250.	r 230.	w 245.
d 46.	i 56.	n 222.	s 228.	x 244.
e 43.	j 59.	o 221.	t 238.	y 243.

The paragraphs of the Grammar, to which reference is made at the foot of the page, should be repeated in similar cases by the learner, until their application is familiar. In the following examples, when the same references might have been made, they are often left to be supplied by the student.

2. *Sola laurus fulmine non icitur*, The laurel alone is not struck by lightning.

## ANALYSIS.

This is a simple sentence.

Its logical<sup>a</sup> subject is *sola laurus*, the laurel alone.

Its grammatical<sup>a</sup> subject is *laurus*, the laurel.

Its logical<sup>b</sup> predicate is *fulmine non icitur*, is not struck by lightning.

Its grammatical<sup>b</sup> predicate is *icitur*, is struck.

## PARSING.

*Sola* is an adjective, of the feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, from *solus*<sup>d</sup> of the first and second declensions, [Decline it in the feminine gender.<sup>e</sup>] in the singular number, nominative case, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the rule, 350.]

*Laurus* is a common noun, of the second<sup>f</sup> declension, feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *icitur*.

*Fulmine* is a common noun, of the third<sup>h</sup> declension, neuter<sup>i</sup> gender, [Decline it.<sup>j</sup>] in the singular number, ablative case after *icitur*. [Repeat the rule, 430.]

*Non* is an adverb modifying *icitur*.<sup>k</sup>

*Icitur* is an active verb, of the third conjugation.

a 336.  
b 337.  
c 137.

d 135.  
e 144.  
f 84.

g 52.  
h 90.  
i 99

j 91.  
k 493

[Repeat its principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root.\*] in the indicative mood, present tense, [Repeat the persons.<sup>b</sup>] third person, singular, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the rule, 363]

3. *Urbs, quam Romulus condidit, vocabatur Roma*; The city which Romulus built was called Rome.

## ANALYSIS.

This is a compound sentence, consisting of two propositions. 1. *Urbs vocabatur Roma*, the city was called Rome. 2. *Quam Romulus condidit*, which Romulus built.

In the first proposition, *urbs* is the grammatical subject, and *urbs* limited by the relative clause, (*quam Romulus condidit*), is the logical subject. In the second, or relative clause, *Romulus* is the subject, *condidit* the grammatical, and *quam condidit* the logical predicate.

## PARSING.

*Urbs* is a common noun, of the third declension, feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *vocabatur*.

*Quam* is a relative<sup>d</sup> pronoun, of the feminine gender, from *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, agreeing with its antecedent *urbs*, [Repeat the rule, 360.] [Decline it in the feminine.<sup>e</sup>] in the accusative after *condidit*. [Repeat the rule, 390.]

*Romulus* is a proper<sup>f</sup> noun, of the second declension, masculine<sup>g</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *condidit*.

*Condidit* is an active verb, of the third conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the ac-

a 275.

b 273.

c 95.

d 199.

e 201

f 45.

g 51

tive voice, from the second root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root."] in the indicative mood, perfect indefinite<sup>a</sup> tense, [Repeat the persons.] third person, singular, agreeing with *Romulus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

*Vocabatur* is an active verb, of the first conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root.] in the indicative mood, imperfect tense, [Repeat the persons of this tense.] third person, singular, agreeing with *urbs*. [Rule.]

*Roma* is a proper noun, of the first declension, feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case after *vocabatur*. [Repeat the rule, 371.]

4. "Tui me misēret," aiēbat testudīni  
*Lacerta*, "quæ, quocunque libeat vadere,  
 Tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris domum."

#### ANALYSIS.

This sentence consists of four propositions. 1. *Tui me misēret*, I pity you. 2. *Aiēbat testudīni lacerta*, said a lizard to a tortoise. 3. *Quæ tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris domum*, who are compelled to carry your house with you. 4. *Quocunque libeat vadere*, whithersoever it pleases (you) to go.

These propositions are to be analyzed and parsed like the preceding; but in the first, the subject is wanting, and in the fourth, it consists of the infinitive *vadere*. The impersonal verb *misēret* is here translated in such a manner that the pronoun *me*, depending upon it, appears in English as its subject, instead of the pronoun *it*. It might, though less properly, have been translated, "it pities." The other impersonal verbs mentioned in 401 are usually translated in the same manner.



## EXERCISES IN LATIN SYNTAX.

### NOMINATIVE.

See 303.

*Latin to be translated into English.*

Ego lego. <sup>a</sup>	Plorābis.
Tu vocas. <sup>b</sup>	Tempus veniet.
Ille videt. <sup>c</sup>	Jussimus. <sup>e</sup>
Nos scribimus.	Studuistis.
Vos curritis.	Hostes vicērunt.
Illi audiunt. <sup>d</sup>	Hora venērat. <sup>h</sup>
Canēbam. <sup>f</sup>	Canes momordērant.
Ludēbas.	Vidēro. <sup>i</sup>
Aquila volābat.	Faveat fortuna. <sup>j</sup>
Dormiebāmus.	Dies surgat.
Metuebātis.	Poma pendeant.
Stellæ fulgēbant.	Discipuli discērent. <sup>k</sup>
Habēbo. <sup>l</sup>	Domus stetērit.

*English to be translated into Latin.*

The king rules.	Rex rego. <sup>a</sup>
The day passes.	Dies prætereo.
Virtues adorn.	Virtus orno. <sup>b</sup>
Reason advises.	Ratio moneo. <sup>c</sup>
Thou wast playing.	Tu ludo. <sup>e</sup>
The stars were shining.	Stellæ fulgeo.
The sun will shine.	Sol luceo. <sup>f</sup>
The swallows will come.	Hirundo venio.
He has taught.	Ille doceo. <sup>g</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 273.  
<sup>b</sup> 263.

<sup>c</sup> 269.  
<sup>d</sup> 261.

<sup>e</sup> 237 & 364.  
<sup>f</sup> 238.

<sup>g</sup> 239.  
<sup>h</sup> 241.

<sup>i</sup> 242.  
<sup>j</sup> 451

<sup>k</sup> 231

See 363.

*Latin into English.*

Laudor.*	Missi erimus.
Docēris.*	Vinum bibitum erit.
Vox auditur.*	Panis ematur.*
Monēmur.	Pecunia solvatur.*
Culpamini.	Premere tur caseus.
Tempora mutantur.	Tegeretur caput.
Oppidum defendebatur.	Sylvæ habitæ sint.
Bella parabantur.	Victus sit miles.
Domus ædificabatur.	Urbes spoliatæ sint
Præmia dabantur.	Amicus inventus esset.
Epistola mittetur.	Hostes capti essent.
Datæ sunt leges.	Arces conditæ essent.
Naves mersæ sunt.	Boves immolantur.

*English into Latin.*

A shout is heard.	Clamor audio.
The ships are tossed.	Navis jacto.
The sailors are preserved.	Nauta servo.
The gates were opening.	Porta pando.*
The dog was barking.	Canis latro.
The letter has been sent.	Epistola mitto.
Gaul was conquered.	Gallia vincō.
The Helvetians were slain.	Helvetii cædo.
Shouts had been heard.	Clamor audio.
The poems may be read.	Carmen lego.
Let letters be written.	Literæ scribo.
The law is established.	Lex constituo.
Carthage was destroyed.	Deleo Carthago.
The senate has been convened.	Senatus convoco.

See 350 &amp; 363.

*Latin into English.*

Fugit invidia ætas.  
 Vera virtus nobilitat.  
 Litæra scripta manet.  
 Ver erat æternum.  
 Voluptas nimia nocet.  
 Nix alta jacet.  
 Anima immortalis est.  
 Mora non tuta est.  
 Frigida nox fuit.  
 Iter tutum non fuit.  
 Dulcis est libertas.  
 Ætas torrida venerat.  
 Dies fuisset serena.  
 Bonus puer discit.

Timidi lepores fugiunt.  
 Veloces canes sequuntur.  
 Fessus viator sedebat.  
 Meus equus fatigatur.  
 Boni auctores leguntur.  
 Superbi homines cadunt.  
 Mors est certa.  
 Humana consilia cadunt.  
 Altæ turres cadunt.  
 Humiles casæ stabunt.  
 Tui fratres laudati sunt.  
 Celer equus vincet.  
 Nemus omne virebit.  
 Bellum exitiosum impendit

*English into Latin.*

Men are mortal.  
 My friends are dear.  
 My eyes are deceived.  
 The rainbow is described.  
 Our gardens are pleasant.

The war was destructive.  
 The ripe apples fell.  
 The great pine is shaken.  
 The father and mother are  
 dead.  
 The conscript fathers had  
 assembled.  
 Your liberty has been tak-  
 en away.  
 Human counsels have fail-  
 ed.

Homo sum mortalis.  
 Meus amicus sum carus.  
 Meus oculus fallo.  
 Pluvius arcus describo.  
 Noster hortus sum amœ-  
 nus.  
 Bellum sum exitiosus.  
 Mitis pomum cado.  
 Agito ingens pinus.  
 Pater et mater sum mortu-  
 us.  
 Pater conscriptus convenio.  
 Vester libertas sustollo.  
 Humanus consilium cado.

See 372.

*Latin into English.*

Juno Jovis conjux<sup>a</sup> erat.  
 Helēna causa<sup>a</sup> fuit belli Trojāni.  
 Scipio fudit Annibālīs copias.<sup>c</sup>  
 Invidia gloriæ comes<sup>a</sup> est.  
 Pan deus Arcadiæ erat.  
 Nisus fuit portæ custos.  
 Ventōrum pater regit navem.  
 Miles timet sagittam hostis.  
 Neptūnus erat numen aquarum.  
 Canis lepōris vestigia sequitur.<sup>b</sup>  
 Omnium rerum principia parva sunt.  
 Mors omnium malōrum sensum adiūvit.  
 Jucunda est memoria præteritōrum malōrum.  
 Calamitas virtūtis occasio est.

*English into Latin.*

Mercury was the messenger of Jupiter.	Mercurius <sup>e</sup> sum <sup>e</sup> nūncius Juppiter.
The examples of others admonish us.	Alius exemplum ego commoneo.
The shades allay the heat of the sun.	Vis sol umbra levo.
Cæsus was king of the Lydians.	Rex Lydus Cæsus sum. <sup>e</sup>
Necessity is the mother of the arts.	Mater ars sum necessitas.
The consent of all (men) is the voice of reason.	Consensus omnis <sup>d</sup> sum vox ratio.
The glory of virtue consists in action.	Laus virtus consisto in actio. <sup>e</sup>

See 378 &amp; 377.

*Latin into English.*

Tempus edax rerum est.  
 Est natūra hominis novitātis avida.  
 Anīmus futūri anxius calamitōsus est.  
 Nescia est mens hominis fati sortisque futūræ.  
 Plerique\* sunt cupidi rerum novarum.  
 Laudis avidi semper sumus.  
 Cicero gloriæ nimis avidus erat.  
 Non es prodīgus auri.  
 Vive memor senectūtis et mortis.  
 Auri avidissima gens erat.  
 Este memores rerum humanarum.  
 Quædam animalia sunt lucis timida.  
 Theophrastus elegantissimus philosophorum erat.  
 Tarquinius Superbus regum Romanorum septimus fuit.

*English into Latin.*

The Gauls are very fond of novelty.	Gallus avidus <sup>b</sup> novitas sum.
Epaminondas was skilled in music.	Epaminondas musica peritus sum.
The Roman soldiers were patient of cold and hunger.	Miles Romanus algor et fames patiens sum.
Posterity will be mindful of this thing.	Posteritas sum hic res memor.
Good (men) are mindful of benefits.	Bonus beneficium memor sum.
The Greeks are more fond of controversy than of truth.	Græcus sum cupidus contentio quam veritas.
They were not mindful of your merit.	Non memor sum virtus tuus.

See 375, 376, 379, &amp; 380.

*Latin into English.*

Puer ingenui pudōris amabitur.  
 Archimēdes, vir magni ingeni, cæsus est.  
 Miltiādes regiæ auctoritātis erat.  
 Consul ipse parvo animo et pravo fuit.  
 Homines infimā fortunā delectantur historiā.<sup>a</sup>  
 Erat ipse immāni acerbāque naturā Oppianicus.  
 Turranius fuit homo summā integritate.  
 Milo est incredibili robore animi.  
 Est fortis hominis non perturbārī in rebus aspēris.  
 Statuere<sup>b</sup> qui sit<sup>c</sup> sapiens, est sapientis.<sup>d</sup>  
 Arbitror vix ejus fuisse tantam rem suscipere.  
 Domum pluris quā fortunam tuam æstimāsti.<sup>e</sup>  
 Postūmus suam auctoritatem magni æstimat.  
 Miserere domūs labentis.

*English into Latin.*

They are men of the best disposition, and of the greatest wisdom.	Vir sum bonus, animus et sup̄eris consilium.
The little ant is of great labor.	Parvulus formica magnus labor sum.
It is the mark of a poor (man) to count (his) flock.	Sum pauper numero pecus.
Corn was not of so much value as he reckoned.	Frumentum tantus non sum, quantum iste ætimo.
I sell at no higher price than others.	Non plus quā ceterus vendo.
I am ashamed of (my) brother.	Frater ego <sup>f</sup> pudet.

<sup>a</sup> 430.<sup>b</sup> 475.<sup>c</sup> 471 & 517.<sup>d</sup> 356<sup>e</sup> 253, N.<sup>f</sup> 362½.<sup>g</sup> 401.<sup>h</sup> 432.

See 382--388.

*Latin into English.*

Datæ fidei<sup>a</sup> reminiscitur.<sup>b</sup>  
 Recordâre tempus illud.  
 Caium Verrem insimulat<sup>c</sup> avaritiæ et audaciæ.  
 Publius Sextius damnâtus est ambitûs.  
 Meipsum inertię condemno.  
 Res adversæ homines religiōnis admōnent.  
 Admonēbat<sup>d</sup> illum egestâtis suæ.  
 Omnium refert vitium fugere.<sup>e</sup>  
 Tua et mea maximè intērest.  
 Dionysius Corinthi puēros docēbat.  
 Me literârū expectatio Thessaloniciæ tenet.<sup>f</sup>  
 Hercūles, Jovis et Asteriæ filius, Tyri maximè colitur.  
 Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium domi.  
 Cadmus spargit humi jussos dentes.

*English into Latin.*

You direct me to forget evils.	Jubeo ego obliviscor malum.
Nor have I forgotten your letter.	Nec obliviscor tuus literæ.
They accused the centurions of avarice.	Centurio <sup>a</sup> avaritia insimulo.
This ring reminded me of Piso.	Hic annulus commoneo ego Piso.
Nothing is done in peace, nothing in war, without the authority of the augurs.	Nihil domus, nihil militia gero sine augur auctoritas.
Æmilius Paulus went to the temple of Jupiter Trophonius at Lebadia.	Æmilius Paulus Lebadia templum <sup>c</sup> Jupiter Trophonius adeo.

See 389 &amp; 374.

*Latin into English.*

Vivo carus amicis.\*  
 Quàm es similis patri!°  
 Nil mortalibus arduum est.  
 Fidelissimī<sup>b</sup> hominī<sup>c</sup> sunt<sup>c</sup> canis atque equus.  
 Antonius Galliam<sup>d</sup> sibi infestam<sup>e</sup> cognōvit.  
 Omni ætātī mors est commūnis.  
 Ennio æquālis fuit Livius poëta.<sup>f</sup>  
 Canis similis lupo est.  
 Tullus Hostilius proximo regi dissimilis fuit.  
 Omnīs voluptas honestātī est contraria.  
 Publius dictatō<sup>g</sup> leges secundissimas plebi, adversas  
 nobilitatī tulit.  
 Naturā tu illi pater es, consiliis<sup>h</sup> ego.  
 Quis hūc rei testis est.<sup>i</sup>

*English into Latin.*

The son will be like the father.	Filius pater similis sum.
Disgust is nearly allied to the greatest pleasures.	Voluptas magnus fastidium finitimus sum.
The nation is hostile to me.	Gens ego inimicus sum.
Romulus was more agreeable to the multitude than to the senators.	Romulus multitudo gratus sum, quàm pater.
Publius Africanus went as lieutenant to his brother.	Publius Africanus legatus frater profectus sum.
A soldier neglected the signal for retreat.	Miles signum receptus negligo.
Demochares was sister's son to Demosthenes.	Demochares sum Demosthenes soror filius.
Rome is the capital of Italy.	Roma caput Latium sum.



See 390 &amp; 391.

*Latin into English.*

Reddītur terræ corpus.

Da mihi pignus amoris.

Redeunt jam graminā campis.

Arma fecit Vulcanus Achilli.

Oves nobis suam lanam præbent.

Datus est tibi plausus.

Ille despērat salutī suæ.

Factioni inimicōrum resistere nequīvit.

Bonis<sup>a</sup> nocet quisquis pepercērit<sup>b</sup> malis.

Juventus plerāque Catilinæ inceptis favēbat.

Voluptatibus simul et virtūti nemo servīre potest.

Ego autem neminem nomīno, quare irasci mihi nemo potērit.

Homīnes ampliūs oculis<sup>c</sup> quān auribus credunt.Imperāre<sup>d</sup> sibi<sup>f</sup> maxīmum est imperium.*English into Latin.*

I give thanks to you.

Ago tu gratia.

We were not born for ourselves alone.

Non solum ego nascor.

You can bring assistance to me.

Auxilium tu ego fero possum.

The Athenians gave up to Miltiadēs a fleet of seventy ships.

Classis septuaginta navis Athenienses Miltiādes dedo.

Epaminondas always aimed at empire, not for himself, but for his country.

Epaminondas semper quæro imperium, non sui, sed patria.<sup>e</sup>

The gods have regard to human affairs.

Deus consūlo res humanus.

The shades hurt the corn.

Noceo frux<sup>g</sup> umbra.

I favor that opinion.

Iste faveo sententia.

<sup>a</sup> 356.<sup>b</sup> 450.<sup>c</sup> 362½.<sup>d</sup> 475.<sup>e</sup> pl<sup>f</sup> sibi, one's self

See 392--397.

*Latin into English.*

Cæsari diadēma imponere\* voluit Antonius.  
 Nihil semper floret; ætas succēdit ætati.  
 Multa et varia impendent hominibus genēra mortis.  
 Non ignāra mali, miseris succurrere disco.  
 Ne addicas<sup>b</sup> animum<sup>c</sup> voluptati.  
 Aristides interfuit pugnae/navali apud Salamina.  
 Cæsar Deiotāro regi tetrarchiam eripuit.  
 Ceteris satisfacio, mihi ipsi nunquam satisfacio.  
 Adhibenda est nobis diligentia.  
 Longæ regibus sunt manus.  
 Est homīni similitūdo quædam cum Deo.  
 Exitio est avidis mare nautis.  
 Divitiæ multis fuērunt exitio.  
 Maturāvit collēgæ venire auxilio.

*English into Latin.*

He imposed laws on the state by violence.	Lex civitas per vis impōno
You oppose my interests.	Meus commōdum obsto.
He came suddenly upon the enemy.	Repentē supervenio hostis.
May the gods favor thee.	Deus benefacio tu.
If you wish me to weep, you yourself must first grieve.	Si volo ego/fleo, dolendus <sup>d</sup> sum primū ipse tu.
Each has his peculiar way.	Suus quisque mos sum.
I also have verses.	Sum et ego/carmen.
Sedition almost caused the ruin of the city.	Seditio propē urbs excidium sum.
That is reckoned an honor to you.	Is <sup>e</sup> tu honor habeo.

See 399.

*Latin into English.*

Deus mundum regit.  
 Gramen carpit equus.  
 Ferrum rubigo consūmit.  
 Spargit silva frondes.<sup>b</sup>  
 Spes alit agricōlas.  
 Ventus agit nubes.  
 Semirānis Babylōnem condidit.  
 Scipio Carthaginem delēvit.  
 Ver præbet flores.  
 Epistōlam tuam accēpi.  
 Alexander Darium fugāvit.  
 Labor omnia<sup>a</sup> vincit.  
 Acres venābor apros.  
 Romūlus creāvit centum senatōres.  
 Torva læna lupum sequitur.

*English into Latin.*

The bee loves the flowers.	Flos amo apis.
The anchor holds the ship.	Teneo anchōra navis
Play has an end.	Lusus habeo finis.
God gives life.	Deus do vita.
Brutus killed Cæsar.	Brutus Cæsar occido.
I have given many gifts.	Munus multus do.
I will sing no songs.	Carmen nullus cano.
Banish all delay.	Omnis pello mora.
Romulus founded Rome.	Romūlus Roma condo.
Practice gives dispatch.	Celeritas do consuetudo.
Fire tries gold.	Ignis aurum probo.
A dark cloud concealed the moon.	Ater nubes condo luna.
Cyrus founded the Persian empire.	Cyrus imperium Persicus fundo.

See 403 &amp; 404.

*Latin into English.*

Pæni Hamilcærem imperatorem fecerunt.  
 Montem Vesontionis murus circumdatus arcem efficit.  
 Hannibal Philippum absens hostem reddidit Romanis.\*  
 Fortuna me, qui liber fueram, servum fecit.  
 Iram benè Ennius initium dixit insanie.  
 Brutus consul collëgam sibi creavit P. Valerium.  
 Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit.  
 Ciceronem universa civitas consulem declaravit.  
 Interrex M. Furius Camillus P. Cornelium Scipionem  
 interrëgem prodidit.  
 Summum consilium majores nostri appellarunt senatum.  
 Cato Valerium Flaccum in consulatu habuit collëgam.  
 Cneius Pompeius se auctorem meæ salutis exhibuit.  
 Atheniensibus Pythia præcepit, ut Miltiadem sibi im-  
 peratorem sumerent.†

*English into Latin.*

You have made me consul.	Ego consul facio.*
I have you (for) witnesses.	Tu testis habeo.
Cato called Sicily the nurse of the Roman people.	Cato nutrix plebs Romā- nus Sicilia nomine.
I proclaimed L. Murena consul.	L. Murēna consul renun- tio.
Cæsar had made Cavarinus king.	Cæsar Cavarinus rex con- stituo.
Socrates esteemed himself a citizen of the whole world.	Socrātes totus mundus sui civis arbitror.
Philip sent for Aristotle as the instructor of (his) son Alexander.	Philippus Aristotēles Al- exander filius doctor ac- cio.

See 405—409.

*Latin into English.*

Non te celāvi sermōnem Ampii.

Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam?

Catilina juventutem mala facinōra edocēbat

Achai auxilia Philippum regem orabant.

Nunquam divitias deos rogāvi.

Quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum flagitābat.)

Jurāvi verissimum iusjurandum.

Siccus Dentatus triumphāvit triumphos novem.

Multi cives meum casum luctumque doluerunt.

Pontus scopulos superjācit undam.)

Ego te manum injiciam.

Hipponiātes omnes belli artes edoctus erat.

Ænēas refulsit os humerosque deo similis.

Explēri mentem nequit Dido.

*English into Latin.*

Eumenes concealed (his)	Eumēnes iter omnis celo.
route from all.	

I ask this favor of you.	Tu hic beneficium rogo.
--------------------------	-------------------------

You request of me two	Oratio ego duo postulo.
orations.	

Racilius asked me (my)	Racilius ego sententia ro-
opinion.	go.

I dreamed a wonderful	Mirus somnio somnium.
dream.	

Empedocles commits ma-	Empedōcles multus* alius
ny other mistakes.	pecco.

He turns (his) attention to	Is animus adverto.
that.	

The horse trembles as to	Equus tremo artus.
(his) limbs.	

See 410.

*Latin into English.*

Ariovistus ad Cæsārem legātos mittit.

Pauci veniunt ad senectūtem.

Neoptolēmus apud Lycomēdem erat educātus.

Atticus sepultus est juxta viam Appiam.

Rosæ fulgent inter lilia..

Est ingens gelidum lucus prope amnem.

Vir bonus virtūtem per se amat.

Cæsar Divitiācum ad se vocāri jubet.

Prope Calendas Sextiles puto me<sup>a</sup> Laodicæ fore.<sup>b</sup>Democritus causam explicat, cur ante lucem galli canunt.<sup>c</sup>

Vergasillaunus post montem se occultāvit.

Ponē montes Rhipæos gens degit felix, quos Hyperboræos appellavēre.<sup>d</sup>Amicitia est per se et propter se expetenda.<sup>e</sup>*English into Latin.*

Thou shalt sup with me.

Tu apud ego cæno.

The Helvetians send ambassadors to him.

Helvetii legātus ad is mitto.

Lentulus had watched contrary to (his) custom.

Lentulus præter consuetudo vigilo.

The earth turns itself around (its) axis with very great velocity.

Terra circum axis sui summus celeritas converto.

Many a victim shall fall before thy altar.

Multus tu<sup>f</sup> ante ara cado hostia.<sup>g</sup>

If he is about the market, I shall meet (him).

Si apud forum sum, convenio.

The Tuscans sent colonies beyond the Apennines.

Tuscus trans Apenninus<sup>f</sup> colonia mitto.<sup>a</sup> 419. <sup>b</sup> 479. <sup>c</sup> 471 & 517. <sup>d</sup> Supply homines. <sup>e</sup> 482. <sup>f</sup> 374. <sup>g</sup> sing.

See 411—413.

*Latin into English.*Codrus se in medios<sup>a</sup> immisit hostes.

Proba vita via est in cælum.

Stoici divisērunt natūram homīnis in animum et corpus.

T. Manlius fuit perindulgens in patrem.

Milites Cæsāis sub montem succēdunt.

Miltiādes insūlas, quæ Cyclādes nominantur, sub Atheniensium redēgit potestātem.

Consul, equo citātō<sup>b</sup> subter murum hostium ad cohortes advehitur.

Plato cupiditātem subter præcordia locāvit.

Dolor in maximis malis ducitur.

Aves quædam se in mari mergunt.

Decemvīri leges in duodēcim tabūlis scripsērunt.

Sæpe est etiam sub palliōlo sordīdo sapientia.

*English into Latin.*

Darius built a bridge over the river Ister.

Darius pons facio in Ister flumen.<sup>c</sup>

Verres used to have one garland upon his head, another upon his neck.

Verres corōna habeo<sup>d</sup> unus in caput, alter in collum

Cæsar compelled the enemy to halt beneath the wall.

Cæsar hostis sub murus consisto cogo.

A drawn sword hangs over (his) impious neck.

Destructus ensis super impius cervix<sup>e</sup> pendeo.

Youth easily fall into diseases.

Facile in morbus incido adulescens.

Cæsar withdrew his forces to the nearest hill.

Copia suis Cæsar in propior collis subduco.

See 415--417.

*Latin into English.*

Biduum Laodicæ<sup>a</sup> fui.

Appius cæcus multos annos fuit.

Improbōrum<sup>b</sup> animi solitudinibus<sup>c</sup> noctes atque dies exeduntur.

Atticus annos triginta medicinā non indiguit.

Urbs Veii<sup>d</sup> decem æstātes hiemesque continuas circumsessā est.

Vixit annis viginti novem, imperāvit triennio.

Calpurnius Romam proficiscitur.

Hannibal in hiberna Capuam concessit.

Athenienses bello Persico sua<sup>e</sup> omnia, quæ/movēri poterant, partim Salaminem, partim Træzēnem asportarunt.

Galli quondam longè ab suis sedibus Delphos usque profecti sunt.

Lælius et Scipio rus ex urbe evolābant.

*English into Latin.*

The name of the Pythagoreans flourished many ages.      Mulfus sæcūlum vigeo Pythagorēus nomen.

There is a place in the prison sunk about twelve feet in the ground.      Sum locus in carcer cīter duodēcim pes humus depressus.

Ambassadors were sent to Athens.      Legātus Athēnæ mitto.

Dionysius, when he had plundered the temple of Proserpine, was sailing to Syracuse.      Dionysius, cūm factum Proserpina expilo, navigo Syracūsæ.

I came to the house of Antony the consul.      Venio consul Antonius domus.



See 421 &amp; 422.

*Latin into English.*

A primâ ætate me philosophia delectavit.

Cæsar reperiēbat plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germānis.

De digito<sup>a</sup> annū<sup>b</sup> detrāho.

Ex Massiliensium classe quinque naves sunt depressæ.

Ex vitâ discēdo tanquam ex hospitio, non tanquam ex domo.

Hercūles Tibērim<sup>c</sup> fluvium, præ se armentum agens, nando<sup>d</sup> trajecit.

Aqua Trēbiæ flumīnis erat pectoribus tenuis.

Majores vestri cum Antiōcho, cum Philippo, cum Ætōlis, cum Pœnis bella gessērunt.

Catilinæ ferrum de manibus extorsimus.

*English into Latin.*

Pharus is a tower which takes (its) name from the island.

Pharus sum turris, qui nomen<sup>e</sup> ab insula accipio.

The Rhine separates the Helvetian territory from the Germans.

Rhenus ager Helvetius a Germāni dividō.

The prætor rose from (his) seat.

Prætor de sella<sup>f</sup> surgo.

The hill was elevated a little from the plain.

Collis paululūm ex planities edo.

I know not, for joy, where I am.

Præ gaudium ubi sum<sup>e</sup> nescio.

The same day he was informed by scouts.

Idem dies<sup>e</sup> ab explorātor certus<sup>f</sup> fio.

<sup>a</sup> 362.<sup>b</sup> 407.<sup>c</sup> 488.<sup>d</sup> 471.<sup>e</sup> 440.<sup>f</sup> comp.

See 424--427.

*Latin into English.*

Corpōri/cibo ac potiōne opus est.

Nunc animis opus est, nunc pectōre firmo.

Nunc viribus usus est, nunc manibus rapidis.

Paucā<sup>a</sup> memoriā digna evenēre.

Epīcūrus confirmat, deos membris humanis esse prēditos.

O puēri, casūlis et collibus vivite contenti.

Numīdæ plerūmque lacte et ferinā carne vescebantur.

Sēnectus non gladio, sed consilio et ratiōne utitur.

Sic præsētib<sup>b</sup>us fruāris<sup>b</sup> voluptatibus, ut futūris non noceas.<sup>c</sup>

Accipio excusatiōnem quā usus es.

Ilumōre omnia<sup>a</sup> hortensia gaudent.*English into Latin.*

There is need of magistrates. Magistrātus opus sum.

There is no need of examples. Nil<sup>a</sup> opus sum exemplum.In this there is nothing worthy of dispute. In hic<sup>a</sup> nihil sum dissidium dignus.

Learn to be content with little. Disco parvus sum contentus.

Depending on my own opinion, I have erred. Meus opinio fretus erro.

Exert all (your) strength. Utor vis<sup>a</sup> totus.

The god delights in an odd number. Numērus deus impar gaudeo.

Every species of vine delights in warmth. Omnis vitis genus lætor tepor.

See 430 &amp; 431.

*Latin into English.*

Sola laurus fulmīne non icitur.

Ignem<sup>us</sup> elici vidēmus lapidum conflictu.Hirundīnes luto nidos construunt, stramento rob-  
orant.

Luna interpositu terræ repentē deficit.

Nihil bonū<sup>us</sup> otio et ignaviā paratur.Foma ex arboribus, si sunt cruda, vi avelluntur, si  
matura, decidunt.Aquila volandi<sup>us</sup> pernicitate aves omnes excellit.

Fas est ab hoste doceri.

Cimbri et Teutōni a C. Mario pulsi sunt.

Corōna a populo data est.

A cane non magno sæpe tenetur aper.

*English into Latin.*

He advances with a slow step. Lentus gradus procēdo.

We are deceived by the appearance of rectitude. Decipio species rectum.

The Parthians passed the Euphrates with nearly all (their) forces. Parthi Euphrātes transeo  
cunctus fere copia.Bulls defend themselves by (their) horns, boars by (their) tusks, and lions by biting. Cornu<sup>us</sup> taurus, aper dens,  
morsus leo sui tutor.

Carthage was destroyed by Scipio. Carthāgo a Scipio deleo.

Deiotarus was called king by the senate. Deiotārus rex a senātus ap-  
pello.

Sec 432--437.

*Latin into English.*

Insûla Delos erat referta divitiis.  
 Terram nox obruit umbris.  
 Omnes famâ atque fortûnis expertes sumus.  
 Nihil honestum esse potest, quod<sup>a</sup> justitiâ vacat.  
 Scriptôres Græci rerum copiâ abundant.  
 Censesne te<sup>b</sup> ullum invenire posse<sup>c</sup> hominem,<sup>d</sup> qui<sup>e</sup>  
 culpâ caret?  
 Vacent<sup>f</sup> tua facta omni injustitiæ genêre.  
 Deus bonis omnibus explêvit mundum.  
 Pacem fecit his conditionibus.  
 Julium cum his ad te litêris misi.  
 Ille e concilio multis cum millibus ibat.  
 Cæsar cum omnibus copiis Helvetios sequi cœpit.

*English into Latin.*

He errs greatly, at least, in my opinion.	Erro longè meus quidem senter tia.
That was done by my ad- vice.	Is <sup>f</sup> facio consilium meus.
We are free from care.	Vacuus cura sum.
He filled the goblet with pure wine.	Impleo merum patêra.
I do not need advice.	Consilium non egeo.
To be free from fault is a great consolation.	Vaco <sup>g</sup> culpa magnus sum solatium.
They departed from the camp with great uproar and tumult.	Magnus cum strepitus ac tumultus castra <sup>h</sup> egre- dior.
Lead forth with you all your (associates.)	Edûco tu cum omnis tuus. <sup>i</sup>

See 438--440.

*Latin into English.*

Somnus nos omnibus sensibus orbat.

Nulavit aciem equestri auxilio.

Magno metu me liberabis.

Egredere ex urbe, Catilina, libera rempublicam metu.

Vendit hic<sup>a</sup> auro patriam.<sup>b</sup>

Magno ubique pretio virtus aestimatur.

Reges pacem ingenti pecunia mercabantur.

Isocrates orator unam orationem viginti talentis vendit.

Hieme ursi in antris dormiunt.

Postero die Helvetii castra ex eo loco movent.

Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit.

Postero die hostes in collibus constituerunt.

Proximo triennio omnes gentes subegit.

*English into Latin.*

Troy frees herself from grief.	Solvo sui Teucris luctus.
--------------------------------	---------------------------

He endeavored to drive Q. Varius from (his) possessions.	Q. Varius pello possessionem suam.
--	------------------------------------

He will debar you from these seats.	Tu ille sedes arceo.
-------------------------------------	----------------------

The book cost me ten asses.	Liber ego <sup>c</sup> consto decussis.
-----------------------------	---

It is of great value.	Consto ingens merces.
-----------------------	-----------------------

He sold his house for a large sum.	Vendo is domus grandis pecunia.
------------------------------------	---------------------------------

The same day ambassadors sent by the enemy came to Cæsar.	Idem dies legatus ab hostis missus ad Cæsar venio.
---	--

Sec 441--444 &amp; 446.

*Latin into English.*

Athēnis et Lacedæmōne nunciāta est victoria.

Alexander Babylōne mortuus est.

Cumis sedem figere destināt.

Leonidas cum copiis delectis Thermopylis interiit.

Dionysius Platōnem Athēnis arcessivit.

Multas epistōlas Romā accēpi.

Philo domo profūgit, Romanque venit.

Fortē evēnit ut ruri essēmus.

Omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja.

Sidere pulchrior illē est.

Quid magis est durum saxo, quid mollius undā?

O fons Bandusiæ splendidior vitro!

Quo quis indoctior, eo impudentior.

Quo plus habent, eo plus cupiunt.

*English into Latin.*

Atticus, the friend of Cicero, lived a long time at Athens.

Atticus Cicero amicus diu  
Athēnæ vivo.

Hippocrates, born at Carthage, was an eminent physician.

Hippocrātes, natus Carthāgo, sum insignis medicus.

Cæsar retired from Alexandria.

Cæsar recipio sui Alexandria.

Æschines, being condemned, left Athens, and went to Rhodes.

Æschines damnātus Athēnæ cedo, et sui Rhodus conféro.

They were unwilling to go from home.

Domus exeo nolo.

The more difficult any thing is, the more honorable.

Qui quis difficilis sum, hic præclārus.

See 360.

*Latin into English.*

Litēras exspecto, quas scripsisti.  
 Is amicus est, qui juvat in rebus adversis.  
 Tutus ille non est, quem omnes odērunt.  
 Ingrātus est homo, qui non beneficium reddit.  
 Solem e mundo tollunt, qui amicitiam e vitâ tollunt.  
 Pompeius, qui a Cæsare victus est, fugit ad Ægyptum.  
 Civis est is, qui patriam suam diligit.  
 Omnes causæ, quas commemoras, justissimæ sunt.  
 Flumen est Arar, quod in Rhodanum influit.  
 Urbs, quam Romulus condidit, vocabatur Roma.  
 Scit ~~✱~~, qui est in concilio, C. Marcellus.  
 Consules ad eum exercitum, quem in Apuliâ habui,  
 venērunt.

*English into Latin.*

He is happy whom God loves.	Felix sum, qui Deus diligo.
That burden is light which is well borne.	Levis fio, qui benè fero, onus.
Where are those whom you call miserable?	Ubi sum is, qui miser dico?
Why am I compelled to censure the senate, that I have always commended?	Cur senatus cogo, qui laudo semper, reprehendo?
He is brave who conquers himself.	Fortis sum, qui sui vinco.
The hour which has passed cannot return.	Hora, qui prætereo, non redeo possum.
I am Miltiades, who conquered the Persians	Ego sum Miltiades, qui Persæ vinco.

See 452--472.

*Latin into English.*Non sum ita hebes ut istuc dicam.<sup>m</sup>Epaninondas eloquentiā<sup>a</sup> perfecit, ut auxilio<sup>b</sup> sociō-  
rum Lacedæmonii privarentur.

Pavor erat, ne castra hostis aggredērētur.

Adjūta me, quò id fiat facilius.

Nihil est, quin malè narrando possit depravāri.

Avertit equos, priusquam pabūla gustassent<sup>c</sup> Trojæ.Negat se scire, cū tamen haud ignōret.<sup>e</sup>

Zenōnem, quum Athēnis essem, audiēbam frequenter.

Cæsar equitātum omnem præmittit, qui<sup>d</sup> videant,<sup>a</sup> quæ  
in partes iter faciant.<sup>o</sup>Erant, quibus appetentior<sup>f</sup> famæ<sup>d</sup> viderētur.<sup>m</sup>Caninius fuit mirificā vigiliātiā,<sup>g</sup> qui suo toto consu-  
latur<sup>h</sup> somnum non vidērit.Negat jus<sup>i</sup> esse, qui miles non sit, pugnāre<sup>k</sup> cum hoste.*English into Latin.*How does it happen that  
no one lives contented?Qui fio, ut nemo contentus  
vivo?He commands Volusenus  
to return to him.Volusēnus<sup>l</sup> mando ut ad  
sui revertor.Take care that nothing be  
wanting to him.

Curo ne quis is desum.

What do you wish that I  
should do?

Quis volo facio?

Many things are of such a  
kind that no one can  
foresee their issue.Multas res sum ejusmodi,  
qui exitus nemo provi-  
deo possum.Is there any one who is  
ignorant of this?An sum quisquam, qui  
hic<sup>n</sup> ignōro?<sup>a</sup> 430.<sup>b</sup> 438.<sup>c</sup> 253 N, & 518.<sup>d</sup> 378.<sup>e</sup> 375.<sup>f</sup> 440.<sup>g</sup> 371.<sup>h</sup> 475. Supply cum.<sup>i</sup> 391.<sup>j</sup> 399.<sup>k</sup> 3614.<sup>l</sup> 504.<sup>m</sup> 519.<sup>n</sup> qui videant, to see, 520.<sup>o</sup> 517.



See 419, 478, 479.

*Latin into English.*

Vinci quàm vincēre maluit.  
 Cur timet flavum 'Tibērim<sup>a</sup> tangēre?  
 Ne tentes,<sup>b</sup> quod effici non potest.  
 Lupus assuēvit semper rapēre atque abire.  
 Omnia<sup>c</sup> pecuniā effici non possunt.  
 Sequi gloria non appēti debet.  
 Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectāre poētæ.  
 Sepulcrum<sup>d</sup> Cyri aperiri<sup>d</sup> Alexander jussit.  
 Miror tuum fratrem<sup>d</sup> non scribēre.  
 Credo regem amāre pacem.  
 Audivi necessitātem esse matrem artium.  
 Nemo se avārum esse intelligit.  
 Perspicuum est<sup>e</sup> homīnem e corpore animōque constare.

*English into Latin.*

I cannot be silent.	Taceo nequeo.
Dare to condemn riches.	Audeo contemno opia. <sup>f</sup>
Virtue cannot be lost.	Amitto virtus non possum.
I long to know all (things).	Gestio scio omnis.
All desire to live happily.	Omnis volo vivo beātē.
The stag begins to flee.	Cervus cæpi fugio.
Thou knowest that I love truth.	Scio ego amo verum.
Do not forget that thou art Cæsar.	Nolo obliviscor tu <sup>d</sup> sum Cæsar. <sup>g</sup>
They believe that they are neglected.	Credo sui negligo.
I am glad that thou hast returned.	Tu redeo gaudeo.

<sup>a</sup> 117.  
<sup>b</sup> 451. Supply id.

<sup>c</sup> 357.  
<sup>d</sup> 479.

<sup>e</sup> 475.  
<sup>f</sup> pl.

<sup>g</sup> 371

See 447, 480, 483, 485--490.

*Latin into English.*

Hac oratione habitâ, concilium dimisit.  
 Galli, recognitâ, obsidiōnem relinquunt.  
 Virtutē exceptâ, nihil amicitia præstabilius putētis.\*  
 Homines abundantes auro non sunt idcirco curis vacui.

Peritus civitatis regendæ fuit.  
 Epaninondas studiosus erat audiendi.  
 Timotheus belli gerendi fuit peritus.  
 Musicen natura ipsa vobis videtur ad tolerandos labores dedisse.  
 Mens discendo altitur et cogitando.  
 Philippus, quum spectaturus ludos iret, juxta theatrum occisus est.

*English into Latin.*

(Our) work being finished, Opus peractus ludo.  
 we will play.  
 (They) favoring the interests of the Carthaginians. Favens res Carthaginensis.  
 (He) being accused of a capital crime. Accusatus res capitalis.  
 The hope of seeing (one's) country. Patria spes video.  
 Nitrous water is useful for drinking. Aqua nitrosus utilis sum bibo.  
 He hastens to repent, who judges precipitately. Ad pœniteo propèro, qui citò judico.  
 He was recalled to defend his country. Patria defendo revoco.

See 370, 418, 420, 493, 494.

*Latin into English.*

O vir fortis atque amicus !  
 O Dave, itāne<sup>a</sup> contemnōr aōs te !  
 O fallācem homīnum spem, fragilemque fortū<sup>b</sup>ram, et  
 inānes nostras contentiōnes !  
 Heu vanitas humanā !  
 Heu miserande puer !  
 Heu me infelīcem !  
 Ecce nova turba atque rixa !  
 Ecce misērum homīnem !  
 Excūdent alii spirantia molliū<sup>c</sup> æra.  
 Qui benè latuit, benè vixit.  
 Furor et ira præcipitant anīmum.  
 Patrem tuum colui, et dilexi.  
 Ea vidēre ac perspicēre potestis.  
 Cūm accessisset castrāque ponēret.

*English into Latin.*

O holy Jupiter !	Pro sanctus Jupīter ! <sup>a</sup>
Alas unhappy maid !	Ah virgo infelīx !
O wretched me !	O ego perdītus ! <sup>b</sup>
O hated race !	Heu stirps invīsus ! <sup>b</sup>
They greatly err !	Ille vehementer erro.
So Calchas interprets the omens.	Ita digēro omen Calchas.
Four times it stopped on the very threshold of the gate.	Quater ipse in limen por- ta subsisto.
Still, regardless we persist. In the mean time, the heav- ens revolve.	Insto tamen immēmor. Verto <sup>c</sup> interea cœlum. <sup>d</sup>
We are dust and shade.	Pulvis et umbra sum.

<sup>a</sup> voc.<sup>b</sup> acc.<sup>c</sup> pass.<sup>d</sup> sing.<sup>e</sup> itāne, i. e. ita ne.

6 *Conis*

## READING LESSONS.

---

### THE LIFE OF JOSEPH.

#### 1. *Joseph's Childhood.*

Jacōbus habuit duodēcim filios, inter quos erat Josēphus, quem pater diligēbat prae cetēris filiis, quōd hic natus erat ipsi<sup>a</sup> in ejus senectūte, et huic dedit togam versicolōrem.

Quam ob causam Josēphus erat invīsus suis fratribus,<sup>b</sup> praesertim postquam narrāvit eis duplex somnium, quō<sup>c</sup> futūra ejus magnitudo portendebātur.

Odērunt<sup>d</sup> illum tantopēre, ut non possent<sup>e</sup> cum eo amicē loqui.

#### 2. *Joseph's Dreams.*

Hæc porro erant Josēphi somnia. "Ligabāmus," inquit, "simul manipūlos in agro: ecce manipūlus meus surgēbat et stabat rectus; vestri autem manipūli circumstantes venerabantur meum."

"Postea vidi in somnis solem, lunam, et undēcim stellis adorantes me."<sup>f</sup>

Cui fratres respondērunt, "Quorsum spectant ista somnia? Num tu eris rex noster? Num subji-ciē-mur<sup>g</sup> ditiōni<sup>h</sup> tuæ?"

Fratres igitur invidēbant ei;\* at pater rem tacitus considerābat.

### 3. *Joseph's Brothers resolve to kill him.*

Quādam die<sup>a</sup> quum fratres Josēphi pascērent greges procul, ipse remanserat domi.<sup>c</sup> Jacōbus misit eum ad fratres, ut sciret<sup>d</sup> quomodo se habērent.<sup>e</sup>

(Qui<sup>f</sup> videntes Josēphum venientem consilium cepērunt illius occidendi:<sup>g</sup> “Ecce,” dicēbant, “somniātor venit: (occidāmus<sup>h</sup> illum,) et projiciāmus in puteum: dicēmus patri, ‘Fera devorāvit Josēphum.’ Tunc apparēbit quid sua illi prosint<sup>i</sup> somitia.”

### 4. *Reuben, his eldest Brother, saves his Life.*

Ruben, qui erat natu<sup>t</sup> maxīmus, deterrēbat<sup>r</sup> fratres a tanto scelēre.

“Nolite,” inquiēbat, “interficēre puerum: est enim frater noster: demittite eum potiùs in hanc foveam.”

Habēbat in anīmo liberāre Josēphum ex eōrum manibus, et illum extrahēre e foveā, atque ad patrē reducere.

Re ipsā his verbis deducti sunt ad mitius consilium.

### *Joseph is sold by his Brothers.*

Ubi Josēphus pervēnit ad fratres suos, detraxērunt ei<sup>t</sup> togam, quā<sup>t</sup> indūtus erat, et detrusērunt eum in foveam.

Deinde quum consedisent<sup>t</sup> ad sumendum cibum,<sup>m</sup> conspexērunt mercatōres qui petēbant Ægyptum cum camēlis portantibus varia aromāta.

Venit illis<sup>n</sup> in mentem Josēphum vendēre illis mercatoribus.<sup>o</sup>

---

a 390. d 452 & 520. g 484 & 485. j 393. m 487 & 514. o 390.  
b 440. e 471 & 517. h 451. k 432. n 374. p 237  
c 388. f 362. i 435. l 459 & 518.

Qui emērunt Josēphum viginti nummis<sup>a</sup> argenteis, eumque duxērunt in Ægyptum.<sup>b</sup>

6. *They send to their Father Joseph's Robe stained with Blood.*

Tunc fratres Josēphi tinxērunt togam ejus in sanguīne hædi, quem occiderant, et misērunt eam ad patrem<sup>c</sup> cum his verbis: "Invenimus hanc togam: vide an toga filii tui sit."<sup>d</sup>

Quam quum agnovisset, pater exclamāvit: "Toga filii mei est: fera pessīma devorāvit Josēphum." Deinde scidit vestem, et induit cilicium.

Omnes libēri ejus convenērunt ut lenīrent<sup>e</sup> dolōrem patris; sed Jacōbus noluit accipere consolationem; dixitque, "Ego descendam mærens cum filio meo in sepulchrum."

7. *Putiphar buys Joseph.*

Putīphar Ægyptius emit Josēphum a mercatoribus.

Deus autē<sup>f</sup> lauit Putiphāri<sup>g</sup> causā<sup>h</sup> Josēphi: omnia ei prospere succedebant.

Quantū<sup>i</sup> Josēphus benignē habitus est ab herō,<sup>j</sup> qui præfecit eum domui<sup>k</sup> suæ.

Josēphus ergo administrābat rem familiārem Putiphāris: omnia fiēbant ad nutum ejus, nec Putiphar ullius negotii curam gerēbat.

8. *Joseph is accused, and cast into Prison.*

Josēphus erat insigni et pulchrā facie:<sup>a</sup> uxor Putiphāris eum pelliciēbat<sup>b</sup> ad flagitium.

Josēphus autem nolēbat assentiri imprōbæ muliēri.<sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 439.  
<sup>b</sup> 411.

<sup>c</sup> 362½.  
<sup>d</sup> 471 & 517.

<sup>e</sup> 391.  
<sup>f</sup> 430.

<sup>g</sup> 392.  
<sup>h</sup> 375.

<sup>i</sup> 217.  
<sup>j</sup> 520.

<sup>k</sup> 362½.

Quādam die mulier apprehendit oram pallii ejus; at Josēphus reliquit pallium in manibus ejus, et fugit.

Mulier irāta inclamāvit servos, et Josēphum accusāvit apud virum, qui nimium credūlus conjecit Josēphum in carcērem.

### 9. *The Dreams of two of Pharaoh's Officers.*

Erant in eōdem carcēre duo ministri regis Pharaōnis; alter præerat pincernis,\* alter pistoribus.

Utrique obvēnit divinitus somnium eādē nocte.

Ad quos quum venisset<sup>b</sup> Josēphus manē, et animadvertisset<sup>c</sup> eos tristiōres solito,<sup>d</sup> interrogāvit quānam esset<sup>e</sup> mæstitiæ causa?

Qui respondērunt: "Obvēnit nobis somnium, nec quisquam est qui illud nobis interpretetur."

"Nonne," inquit Josēphus, "Dei<sup>f</sup> solius est prænoscere<sup>g</sup> res futūras? Narrāte mihi somnia vestra."

### 10. *Joseph explains the Chief Butler's Dream.*

Tum prior sic exposuit Josēpho somnium suum.

"Vidi in quīēte vitem in quā erant tres palmītes; ea paulatim protulit gemmas; deinde flores erupērunt, ac denique uvæ maturescēbant.

"Ego exprimēbam uvas in scyphum Pharaōnis, ei que porrigēbam."

"Eſto bono anīmo,"<sup>h</sup> inquit Josēphus, "post tres dies Pharaō te restituet in gradum pristinum: te rogo ut meminēris mei."<sup>i</sup>

### 11. *He explains the Dream of the Chief Baker.*

Alter quoque narrāvit somnium suum Josēpho.

"Gestābam in capite tria canistra, in quibus erant cibi,

a 392. c 494.  
b 459. & 518. d 444.

e 471. & 517 f 475.  
f 376. h 376

i 398  
j 467.

quos pistōres solent conficere. Ecce autem aves circumvolitabant, et cibos illos comedēbant."

Cui Josēphus:<sup>a</sup> "Hæc est interpretatio istius somnii: tria canistra sunt tres dies, quibus<sup>b</sup> elapsis Pharao te feriet securi, et affiget ad palum, ubi aves pascentur carne tuâ."<sup>c</sup>

## 12. *The Accomplishment of the two Dreams.*

Die tertio, qui dies natālis Pharaōnis erat, splendīdum convivium parandum<sup>e</sup> fuit.

Tunc rex meminit ministrōrum suōrum, qui erant in carcēre.

Restituit præfecto pincernārum ejus munus; altērum verò securi percussum suspendit alligatum ad palum. Ita res somnium comprobavit.

Tamen præfectus pincernārum oblītus est Josēphi,<sup>d</sup> nec illius in se meriti<sup>d</sup> recordātus est.

## 13. *King Pharaoh's Dreams.*

Post biennium rex ipse habuit somnium.

Videbātur sibi adstāre Nilo flumīni;<sup>e</sup> et ecce emergēbant de flumīne septem vaccæ pingues, quæ pascebantur in palūde. Deinde septem aliæ vaccæ macilentæ exierunt ex eōdem flumīne, quæ devorārunt<sup>f</sup> priōres.

Pharao expectectus rursus dormīvit, et altērum habuit somnium.

Septem spicæ plenæ enascebantur in uno culmo, aliæque totīdem exiles succrescebant, et spicas plenas consumēbant.

## 14. *The Chief Butler speaks of Joseph to the King.*

Ubi illuxit, Pharao perturbātus convocāvit omnes

<sup>a</sup> 447.

<sup>b</sup> 432.

<sup>c</sup> 482.

<sup>d</sup> 382.

<sup>e</sup> 392.

<sup>f</sup> 253 N.

\* Supply *dixit* or *respondit*.



conjectōres Ægypti, et narrāvit illis somnium ; at nemo potērat illud interpretāri.

Tunc præfectus pincernarum dixit regi : “ Confiteor peccātum meum : quum ego et præfectus pistōrum essemus in carcēre, uterque<sup>a</sup> somniavimus eādē nocte.

“ Erat ibi puer Hebræus, qui nobis sapienter interpretātus est somnia ; res enim interpretatiōnem comprobāvit.”

### 15. *Joseph interprets the King's Dreams.*

Rex arcessivit Josēphum, ei<sup>q</sup>ue narrāvit utrumque somnium. Tum Josēphus Pharaōni : “ Duplex,” inquit, “ somnium unam atque eandem rem significat.

“ Septem vaccæ pingues et septem spicæ plenæ sunt septem anni<sup>c</sup> ubertātis mox ventūræ : septem verò vaccæ macilentæ et septem spicæ exiles sunt totīdem anni famis, quæ ubertatem secutūra est.

“ Itaque, rex,<sup>d</sup> præfice toti Ægypto virum sapientem et industrium, qui partem frugum recondat<sup>e</sup> in horreis publicis, servetque diligenter in subsidium famis secutūræ.”

### 16. *Joseph is made Overseer of all Egypt.*

Regi placuit consilium ; quare dixit Josēpho : “ Num quisquam est in Ægypto te<sup>f</sup> sapientior ? Nemo certè fungētur meliùs illo munere.”

“ En tibi trado curam regni mei.”

Tum detraxit e manu suā annūlum, et Josēphi digīto ap<sup>g</sup>avit ; induit illi vestem byssinam, collo<sup>h</sup> torquem aureum circumdedit, eumque in curru suo secundum collocāvit.

Josēphus erat triginta annos<sup>i</sup> natus, quum summam potestatem a rege accēpit.<sup>j</sup>

a 347.

c 371.  
d 420.

e 415. & 590.  
f 444.

g 456.  
h 390

i 415.  
j 458

17. *Joseph reserves a Part of the Corn, which he afterwards sells.*

Josēphus perlustrāvit omnes Ægypti regiōnes, et per septem annos ubertātis conguessit maximam frumenti copiam.

Secūta est inopia septem annōrum, et in orbe universo fames ingravescēbat.

Tunc Ægyptii, quos premēbat egestas, adiērunt regem,\* postulantes cibum.

Quos<sup>b</sup> Pharaο remittēbat ad Josēphum.

Illic autem aperuit horrea, et Ægyptiis frumenta vendidit.

18. *Jacob sends his Sons into Egypt to buy Corn.*

Ex aliis quoque regionibus conveniebātur in Ægyptum ad emendam<sup>c</sup> annōnam.

Eādē necessitatē compulsus Jacōbus misit illuc filios suos.

Itaque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi; sed pater retinuit domi natu minūm, qui vocabātur Benjaminus.<sup>d</sup>

Timēbat enim ne quid mali<sup>e</sup> ei accidēret<sup>f</sup> in itinēre.

Benjaminus ex eādē matre natus erat quā<sup>g</sup> Josēphus, ideōque ei longe carior erat quā<sup>h</sup> cetēri fratres.

19. *Joseph pretends to take them for Spies.*

Decem fratres, ubi in conspectum Josēphi venērunt, eum proni venerāti sunt.

Agnōvit eos Josēphus, nec ipse est caognītus ab eis.<sup>i</sup>

Noluit indicāre statim quis esset,<sup>j</sup> sed eos interrogāvit tanquam aliēnos:<sup>k</sup> "Unde venistis, et quo consilio?"<sup>l</sup>

a 407.

b 362.

c 484, 487, 514.

d 371.

e 431.

f 471 & 517.

g 377 & 503.

h 452.

i Supply ex.

k See Gram. § 278,

R. 1

l 430

Qui respondērunt: "Huc venīmus e regiōne Chanaan ut emāmus<sup>f</sup> frumentum."

"Non est ita," inquit Josēphus; "sed venistis huc anīmo hostili: vultis explorāre nostras urbes et loca Ægypti parum munita."

At illi: "Minimè," inquiunt: "nihil mali<sup>g</sup> meditāmur, duodēcim fratres sumus; minimus retentus est domi a patre: alius verò non supērest."

## 20. *Joseph detains Simeon.*

Illud Josēphum angēbat quòd Benjaminus cum cetēris non adērat.

Quare dixit eis: "Experiar an verum dixerītis:<sup>a</sup> maneat<sup>b</sup> unus ex vobis obses<sup>a</sup> apud me, dum adducātur<sup>c</sup> huc frater vester minimus; cetēri<sup>f</sup> abīte cum frumento."

Tunc cœpērunt inter se dicēre: "Meritò hæc patīmur: crudēles fuīmus in fratrem nostrum; nunc pœnam hujus scelōris luīmus."

Putābant hæc verba<sup>d</sup> non intellīgi a Josēpho, quia per interprētem cum eis loquebātur.

Ipsæ autem avertit se parumper et flevit.

## 21. *Joseph's Brothers return Home.*

Josēphus jussit fratrum saccos<sup>d</sup> implēri<sup>e</sup> tritīco,<sup>e</sup> et pecuniam, quam attulērunt, repōni in ore saccōrum; addidit insūper cibaria in viam.

Deinde dimisit eos, præter Simeōnem, quem retinuit obsidem.<sup>f</sup>

Itaque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi, et, quum venissent<sup>g</sup> ad patrem, narravērunt ei omnia<sup>h</sup> quæ sibi accidērunt.

Quum aperuissent<sup>i</sup> saccos, ut effundērent<sup>i</sup> frumenta, mirantes reperērunt pecuniam.

<sup>a</sup> 471, 517.

<sup>b</sup> 451.

<sup>c</sup> 457, 518.

<sup>d</sup> 419.

<sup>e</sup> 432.

<sup>f</sup> 404.

<sup>g</sup> 357.

<sup>h</sup> 371.

<sup>i</sup> *cetēri, the rest of you.*

<sup>j</sup> 520.

<sup>k</sup> 479<sup>h</sup>.

<sup>l</sup> 518.

<sup>m</sup> 503.

*22. Jacob will not suffer Benjamin to depart.*

Jacōbus, ut audivit Benjāminum arcessi a præfecto<sup>a</sup> Ægypti, cum gemitu questus est.

"Orbum me libēris<sup>b</sup> fecistis: Josēphus mortuus est; Simeon retentus est in Ægypto; Benjāminum vultis abducere.

"Hæc omnia mala in me recidunt; non dimittam Benjāminum; nam si quid ei adversi<sup>c</sup> accidērit in viā, non potēro ei<sup>d</sup> superstes vivēre, sed dolōre oppressus moriar."

*23. His Sons urge him to consent.*

Postquam consumpti sunt cibi quos attulērant, Jacōbus dixit filiis suis: "Proficisci in itērum in Ægyptum, ut emātis cibos."

Qui respondērunt: "Non possūmus adire præfectum<sup>e</sup> Ægypti sine Benjamino; ipse enim jussit illum<sup>f</sup> ad se addūci."

"Cur," inquit pater, "mentiōnem fecistis de fratre vestro minīmo?"

"Ipse," inquiunt, "nos interrogāvit an pater vivēret,<sup>g</sup> an alium fratrem haberēmus.<sup>h</sup> Respondīmus ad ea quæ sciscitabātur; non potuīmus præscire eum dictūrum esse: 'Adducite huc fratrem vestrum.'"

*24. Jacob at last consents to Benjamin's Departure.*

Tunc Judas, unus e filiis Jacōbi, dixit patri: "Committe mihi puērum: ego illum recipio in fidem meam: ego servābo, ego redūcam illum ad te; quod<sup>i</sup> nisi fecēro,<sup>j</sup> hujus rei culpa in me residēbit: si voluisses<sup>k</sup> eum statim dimittēre, jam secundo huc rediissēmus."

Tandem victus pater annuit; "Quoniam necesse

\* Why is this verb in the subjunctive?

a 431. b 436. c 389. d 407. e 419. f 479½. g 242. h 450  
i 361. j 503.

est," inquit, "proficiscātur Benjamīnus vobiscum, deferre viro munēra et duplum pretium, ne fortē errore factum<sup>a</sup> sit \* ut vobis redderētur \* prior pecunia."

*25. Joseph orders a Feast to be prepared for his Brothers.*

Nunciātum<sup>a</sup> est Josēpho eosdem viros advenisse,\* et cum eis<sup>b</sup> parvulum fratrem.

Jussit Josēphus eos introdūci in domum, et lautum parāri convivium.

Illi metuēbant ne arguerentur \* de pecuniā quam in saccis reperērant : quare purgavērunt se apud dispensatōrem Josēphi.

"Jam semel," inquit, "huc venīmus : reversi domum<sup>c</sup> invenīmus pretium frumenti in saccis : nescimus quonam casu id factum fuērit : \* sed eandem pecuniam reportavīmus."

Quibus dispensātor ait : "Bono animo estōte." Deinde adduxit ad illos Simeōnem, qui retentus fuērat.

*26. They are admitted to Joseph's Presence.*

Deinde Josēphus ingressus est in conclāve, ubi sui eum fratres exspectābant, qui eum venerāti sunt<sup>d</sup> offerentes munēra.

Josēphus eos clementer salutāvit, interrogavitque : "Salvusne est senex ille, quem vos patrem<sup>e</sup> habētis ? Vivitne adhuc ?"

Qui<sup>f</sup> respondērunt : "Salvus est pater noster, adhuc vivit."

Josēphus autem, conjectis in Benjamīnum oculis,<sup>g</sup> dixit : "An iste est frater vester minimus, qui domi remansērat apud patrem ?" Et rursus : "Deus sit<sup>h</sup> tibi propitius, fili<sup>i</sup> mi ;'" et abiit festinans, quia commōtus erat animo,<sup>j</sup> et lacrimæ erumpēbant.

\* Why is this verb in the subjunctive ?

a 475.  
b 434.

c 417.  
d 226. k 358. e 404.  
f 362. l 435. g 447.  
h 451.

i 88.  
j 211

*27. Joseph orders his Cup to be placed in Benjamin's Sack.*

Josēphus lotâ facie<sup>a</sup> regressus continuit se, et jussit appōnī cibos. Tum distribuit escam unicuique fratrum<sup>b</sup> suōrum; sed pars Benjaminī erat multo major quā ceterōrum.

Peracto convivio, Josēphus dat negotium dispensatōri ut saccos eōrum impleat frumento, pecuniam simul repōnat, et insūper scyphum suum argenteum in sacco Benjaminī recondat.<sup>c</sup>

Ille fecit diligenter quod jussus fuērat.

*28. Joseph sends in Pursuit of them.*

Fratres Josēphi sese in viam dedērant, necdum procul ab urbe abērant.

Tunc Josēphus vocāvit dispensatōrem domūs suæ, eīque dixit: "Persequēre viros, et quum eos assecūtus fuēris,<sup>d</sup> illis dicito: 'Quare injuriam pro beneficio re-  
pendistis?'

"'Subripuistis scyphum argenteum quo<sup>e</sup> domīnus meus utitur: imprōbē fecistis.'"

Dispensatōr mandāta Josēphi perfēcit; ad eos confestim advolāvit; furtum exprobrāvit; rei indignitatem exposuit.

*29. The Cup is found in Benjamin's Sack.*

Fratres Josēphi respondērunt dispensatōri: "Istud scelēris<sup>f</sup> longē a nobis aliēnum est: nos, ut tute scis, retulīmus bonā fide<sup>g</sup> pecuniam repertam in saccis; tantūm abest ut furātī simus scyphum domīni tui: apud quem furtum deprehensum fuērit, is morte mulctētur."

Continuò saccos depōnunt et aperiunt, quos ille scrutātus, invēnit scyphum in sacco Benjaminī.

<sup>a</sup> 447.  
<sup>g</sup> 503.

<sup>b</sup> 377.

<sup>c</sup> 494.

<sup>d</sup> 242.

<sup>e</sup> 426.

<sup>f</sup> 423.

### 30. *They return to the City, overwhelmed with Grief.*

Tunc fratres Josēphi mārōre oppressi revertuntur in urbem.

Adducti ad Josēphum sese abjecērunt ad pedes illius. Quibus ille : “ Quomōdo,” inquit, “ potuistis hoc scelus admittēre ? ”

Judas respondit : “ Fateor : res est manifesta ; nullam possūmus excusationem afferre, nec audēmus petēre veniam aut sperāre : nos omnes erīmus servi tui.”

“ Nequāquam,” \* ait Josēphus : “ sed ille apud quem inventus est scyphus erit mīhi<sup>c</sup> servus : vos autem abīte libēri ad patrem vestrum.”

### 31. *Judah offers himself a Slave instead of Benjamin.*

Tunc Judas accēdens propiūs ad Josēphum : “ Te oro,” inquit, “ domīne mi,<sup>a</sup> ut bonā cum veniā me audias.

“ Pater unīcē dilīgit puērū ; nolēbat primō eum dimittere ; non potui id<sup>b</sup> ab eo impetrāre, nisi postquam spōndi eum<sup>d</sup> tutum ab omni pericūlo fore :<sup>c</sup> si redierīmus ad patrem sine puero, ille mārōre confectus moriētur.

“ Te oro atque obsēcro ut sinas puērū abīre, meque pro eo addīcas in servitūtem : ego pœnam, quā dignus est, exsolvam.”

### 32. *Joseph makes himself known to his Brothers.*

Interea Josēphus continēre se vix potērat : quare jussit Ægyptios adstantes recedēre.

Tum flens dixit magnā voce : “ Ego sum Josēphus vivitne adhuc pater meus ? ”

Non potērant respondēre fratres ejus nimio timōre perturbāti.

---

\* What does this adverb modify ?

Quibus ille amicè : “ Accedite,” inquit, “ ad me : ego sum Josèphus, frater vester, quem vendidistis mercatoribus euntibus in Ægyptum : nolite timere ; Dei providentiâ id factum est, ut ego salutî vestræ consulërem.”

### 33. *Joseph directs them to bring his Father to Egypt*

Josèphus hæc locutus fratrem suum Benjaminum complexus est, eumque lacrimis<sup>a</sup> conspersit

Deinde cetëros quoque fratres collacrimans osculatus est. Tum demum illi cum eo fidenter locuti sunt.

Quibus Josèphus : “ Ite,” inquit, “ properate ad patrem meum, eique nunciâte filium suum vivere, et apud Pharaõnem plarimùm posse ; persuadete illi ut in Ægyptum cum omni familiâ<sup>b</sup> commigret.”

### 34. *Pharaoh sends Presents and Chariots to Jacob.*

Fama de adventu fratrum Josèphi ad aures regis pervenit ; qui dedit eis munëra perferenda ad patrem cum his mandâtis :<sup>c</sup>

“ Adducite huc patrem vestrum et omnem ejus familiam, nec multum<sup>d</sup> curate supellectilem vestram, quia omnia, quæ opus erunt vobis,<sup>e</sup> præbiturus sum, et omnes opes Ægypti vestræ erunt.”

Misit quoque currus ad vehendum<sup>f</sup> senem, et parvulos, et muliëres.

### 35. *His Brothers inform their Father that Joseph is still alive.*

Fratres Josèphi festinantes reversi sunt ad patrem suum, eique nunciavêrunt Josèphum vivere,<sup>g</sup> et principem esse totius Ægypti.

Ad quem nuncium Jacõbus, quasi e gravi somno



excitatus obstupuit, nec primò filiis rem narrantibus fidem adhibebat; sed postquam vidit plaustra et dona sibi a Josèpho missa, recēpit animum, et, "Mihī satis est," inquit, "si vivit adhuc Josèphus meus: ibo et vidēbo eum, antēquam moriar."<sup>a</sup>

*36. Jacob goes into Egypt with all his Family.*

Jacōbus profectus cum filiis et nepotibus pervēnit in Ægyptum, et præmisit Judam ad Josèphum, ut eum faceret certiorem de adventu suo.

Confestim Josèphus processit obviam patri,<sup>b</sup> quem ut vidit, in collum ejus se conjecit, et flens flentem complexus est.

Tum Jacōbus: "Satīs diu vixi," inquit, "nunc æquo animo moriar, quoniam conspectu<sup>c</sup> tuo<sup>d</sup> frui mihi licuit, et te mihi superstitem relinquo."

*37. Joseph announces to the King the Arrival of his Father.*

Josèphus adiit Pharaōnem, eique nunciavit patrem suum advenisse:<sup>e</sup> constituit etiam quinque e fratribus suis coram rege.<sup>f</sup>

Qui eos interrogavit quidnam opēris<sup>g</sup> habērent: illi responderunt se esse<sup>h</sup> pastores.

Tum rex dixit Josèpho: "Ægyptus in potestāte tuā est: cura ut pater et fratres tui in optimo loco habitent; et si qui sint inter eos gnavi et industrii, trade eis curam pecōrum meōrum."

*38. Joseph presents his Father to Pharaoh.*

Josèphus adduxit quoque patrem suum ad Pharaōnem, qui salutatus a Jacōbo percontatus est ab eo, quā esset ætate?<sup>h</sup>

a 456. b 308. c 426. d 419. e 479. f 422. g 377 & 503. h 375.  
<sup>d</sup> *two* instead of *thy*, "the sight of you." <sup>f</sup> *as case*, "that they were."

Jacōbus respondit regi: "Vixi centum et triginta annos, nec adeptus sum senectūtem beātam avōrum meōrum:" tum bene precātus regi discessit ab eo.

Josēphus autem patrem et fratres suos collocāvit in optimā parte Ægypti, eisque omnium rerum abundantiam suppeditāvit.

*39. Jacob requests to be interred in the Tomb of his Fathers.*

Jacōbus vixit septem et decem annos postquam commigrārat\* in Ægyptum.

Ubi sensit mortem sibi imminēre, arcessito Josēpho, dixit: "Si me amas, jura te id factūrum esse, quod a te petam,<sup>b</sup> scilicet ut ne me sepelias in Ægypto, sed corpus meum transfēras ex hāc regiōne, et condas in sepulcro majōrum meōrum."

Josēphus autem: "Faciam," inquit, "quod jubes, pater."

"Jura ergo mihi," ait Jacōbus, "te certò id factūrum esse."

Josēphus jurāvit in verbā patris.

*40. Joseph pays his last Duties to his Father.*

Ut vidit Josēphus extinctum patrem, ruit super eum flens, et osculātus est eum, luxitque illum diu.

Deinde præcēpit medicis<sup>c</sup> ut condirent corpus, et ipse cum fratribus multisque Ægyptiis patrem deportāvit in regiōnem Chanaan.

Ibi funus fecērunt cum magno planctu, et sepeliērunt corpus in speluncā, ubi jacēbant Abrahāmus et Isaācus, reversique sunt in Ægyptum.

41. *Joseph consoles his Brothers.*

Post mortem patris timēbant fratres Josēphi ne ulciscerētur injuriam, quam acceperat : miserunt igitur ad illum rogantes nomine patris, ut eam obliviscerētur, sibi que condonāret.

Quibus Josēphus respondit : " Non est quod timeātis ;<sup>a</sup> vos quidem malo in me animo fecistis ; sed Deus convertit illud in bonum : ego vos alam et familias vestras."

Consolātus est eos plurimis verbis, et leniter cum illis locūtus est.

42. *The Death of Joseph.*

Josēphus vixit annos centum et decem ; quumque esset morti proximus, convocāvit fratres suos, et illos admonuit se brevi moritūrum esse.

" Ego," inquit, " jam morior : Deus vos non desēret, sed erit vobis<sup>b</sup> præsidio, et dedūcet vos aliquando ex Ægypto in regiōnem, quam patribus nostris promi : it : oro vos atque obtestor ut illuc ossa mea deportētis."

Deinde placidē obiit : corpus ejus conditum est, et in ferētro positum.

## FABLES.

1. *The Fly.*

Quadrigæ aliquot in stadio currēbant,<sup>c</sup> quibus<sup>d</sup> musca insidēbat.<sup>e</sup> Maximo autem pulvère<sup>f</sup> ab equis et curribus excitāto, musca dixit : " Quantam vim pulvēr<sup>g</sup> excitāvi ! "

<sup>a</sup> 467.<sup>b</sup> 397.<sup>c</sup> 237.<sup>d</sup> 302.<sup>e</sup> 447.<sup>f</sup> 372.

Hæc fabŭla ad eos spectat, qui, cŭm ignāvi sint,<sup>a</sup> aliēnam tamen gloriam sibi<sup>b</sup> vindicāre solent.

---

## 2. *The Hawk and the Countryman.*

Accipiter cŭm columbam præcipiti insequeretur<sup>c</sup> volātu,<sup>d</sup> villam<sup>e</sup> quandam ingressus a rustico<sup>f</sup> captus est, quem blandē, ut se dimitteret,<sup>g</sup> obsecrābat: "Non enim te læsi," dicens.<sup>h</sup> Cui rusticus: "Nec hæc,"<sup>i</sup> respondit, "te læserat."

Merito<sup>j</sup> pœnā<sup>k</sup> afficiuntur, qui innocentes<sup>l</sup> lædēre<sup>m</sup> conantur.

---

## 3. *The Lion, the Ass, and the Hare.*

Cŭm quadrupēdes bellum contra volūcres<sup>n</sup> suscepissent,<sup>o</sup> et leo dux<sup>p</sup> copias suas recensēret,<sup>q</sup> asīnus et lepus præteribant.<sup>r</sup> Ursus interrogāvit, ad quasnam res his<sup>s</sup> uti posset?<sup>t</sup> Leo respondit: "Asino utar tubicinē,<sup>u</sup> et lepore tabellario."

Nemo est tam parvus et humilis,<sup>v</sup> cujus<sup>w</sup> opēra non in aliquā re utilis esse possit.<sup>x</sup>

---

## 4. *The Ass, the Ape, and the Mole.*

Querente asīno, se cornibus<sup>y</sup> carēre;<sup>z</sup> simiā verò, caudam sibi deesse; "Tacēte," inquit talpa, "qui me oculis<sup>aa</sup> captam esse videātis."<sup>ab</sup>

---

a 458.	e 480.	i 493.	m 410.	q 367.	t 360.	w 479.
b 397.	f 431.	j 432.	n 459.	r 426.	x 469.	z 435.
c 459.	g 452.	k 356.	o 347.	s 471.	v 437.	y 418 & 365
d 430.	h 400.	l 478.	p 494.	* hæc, she, i. e., the dove.		

5. *The Reed and the Oak.*

Disceptābant de robōre quercus et arundo. Quercus exprobrābat arundini<sup>a</sup> mobilitātem,<sup>b</sup> et<sup>c</sup> quōd ea ad quamvis exiguam auram tremēret.<sup>d</sup> Arundo tacēbat. Paulò pōst procella furit, et quercum, quæ ei<sup>e</sup> resistēret,<sup>f</sup> radicitus evellit; arundo autem, quæ cedēret<sup>g</sup> vento, locum servat.

6. *The Nightingale and the Goldfinch.*

Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis inclūsæ pendēbant. Luscinia incipit cantum suum jucundissimum. Pater rogat filiolum,<sup>h</sup> utra avium<sup>i</sup> tam suaviter canat,<sup>j</sup> et ostendit utramque. Filius statim respondet: "Sanè hæc acanthis est, quæ<sup>k</sup> sonos illos suavissimos edit; pennas enim habet pulcherrimas. Altēra verò avis satis prodit pennis,<sup>l</sup> se<sup>m</sup> suaviter canēre<sup>n</sup> non posse."<sup>o</sup>

Hæc fabūla reprehendit illos, qui<sup>p</sup> homīnes ex vestībus, forinā, et conditionē tantūm æstīmant.

7. *The Cuckoo and the Starling.*

Sturnum, qui ex urbe aufugērat, cucūlus interrogāvit: "Quid<sup>q</sup> dicunt homīnes de cantu nostro? quid<sup>r</sup> de lusciniā?" Sturnus: "Maximopēre," inquit, "laudant omnes cantum ejus." "Quid de alaudā?" "Permulti," respondet sturnus, "huius etiam cantum laudant." "Et quid de coturnice dicunt?" "Non desunt,<sup>s</sup> qui voce ejus delectentur."<sup>t</sup> "Quid tan-

a 399.

c 391.

i 471.

l 419.

o 399.

b 399.

f 468.

j 369.

m 478.

p 384.

c 494 &amp; 400.

g 367½, 405, 400.

k 430

n 479.

q 466

d 474.

h 377.

dem," rogat cucūlus, "de me iudicant?" "Hoc," inquit sturnus, "dicere nequeo; nusquam enim tui fit mentio." Irātus igitur cucūlus: "Ne inultus," inquit, "vivam," semper de me ipse loquar."

Hæc fabula eos spectat, qui semper de se suisque meritis loquuntur.

### 8. *The Wolf, the Dog, and the Shepherd.*

Opilio quidam sævâ lue<sup>b</sup> totum suum gregem perdiderat. Quod<sup>c</sup> cūm lupo cognovisset, ad opilionem accessit, dolorem socium ei significaturus.<sup>d</sup> "Ergone verum<sup>e</sup> est," inquit, "te tantam fecisse jacturam, totumque ovium gregem perdidisse? Heu! quā tui me<sup>f</sup> miseret! Quantus est dolor meus!" "Gratias ago," respondit opilio; "video te<sup>h</sup> calamitate meā vehementer commotum."<sup>i</sup> "Semper enim," addit canis, "dolore afficitur lupo, ubi ex aliorum calamitate ipse jacturam facit."

### 9. *The Pike and the Dolphin.*

Lucius, in amne quodam vivens, pulchritudine,<sup>j</sup> magnitudine ac robore ceteros ejusdem fluminis pisces longè excedēbat. Unde cuncti eum<sup>k</sup> admirabantur, et tanquam regem præcipuè prosequabantur honore.<sup>l</sup> Quare in superbiam elātus, majorem principatū cœpit appetere. Relicto igitur amne,<sup>m</sup> in quo multos annos<sup>n</sup> regnaverat, mare est ingressus, ut et ipsius<sup>o</sup> imperium sibi vindicāret. Sed offendens delphinum<sup>p</sup> miræ magnitudinis, qui in illo regnabat, ita perterrefactus est, ut, quā poterat celerrimè, in amnem suum refugeret,<sup>q</sup> unde non ampliùs ausus est exire.

a 452.

d 481.

g 401 &amp; 502.

j 435.

m 447.

p 480.

b 431.

e 358.

h 419.

k 399.

n 415.

q 452.

c 361 &amp; 362.

f 380.

i Supply esse.

l 432.

o Supply maris

Hæc fabûla nos admōnet, ut rebus<sup>a</sup> nostris contenti ea ne appetāmus,<sup>b</sup> quæ nostris viribus<sup>c</sup> longè sunt majōra.

### 10. *The dying Wolf and the Fox.*

Lupus moribundus vitam antè actam perpendēbat. "Malus quidem fui," inquit, "neque tamen pessimus. Multa malè feci, fateor, sed multum etiam boni<sup>d</sup> perpetravi. Agnus aliquando balans, qui a grege aber-  
ravērat, tam propè ad me accedēbat, ut facilè devo-  
rāre possem, sed parcēbam illi.<sup>e</sup> Eōdem tempore<sup>f</sup>  
convicia ab ove<sup>g</sup> quādam in me jactāta æquissimò se-  
rēbam animo,<sup>h</sup> licèt a canibus nihil mihi<sup>i</sup> metuendum  
esset." "Atque hæc omnia ego testāri possum," inquit  
vulpes. "Probè enim rem memīni. Nimirum tum  
temporis<sup>d</sup> accidit,<sup>k</sup> cū os illud devorātum fauce harē-  
ret, ad quod<sup>l</sup> extrahendum gruis opem implorāre coge-  
bāris."

### 11. *The Apes and the two Travellers.*

Mendax<sup>m</sup> et verax<sup>n</sup> simul iter<sup>o</sup> facientes fortè in simi-  
ōrum<sup>p</sup> terram venērant. Quum unus e turbā, qui se  
regem simiōrum fecērat, eos vidisset, tenēri eos<sup>q</sup> jussit,  
ut audīret quid de se homīnes dicērent. Simul jubet  
omnes adstāre simios<sup>r</sup> longo ordine<sup>s</sup> dextrā lævāque;  
sed sibi<sup>t</sup> poni thronum, ut homīnum reges facēre vidē-  
rat quondam. Tum homīnes in medium adductos ro-  
gat: "Qualisnam vobis<sup>u</sup> esse videor, hospītes?" Res-  
pondit mendax: "Rex<sup>v</sup> vidēris maximus." "Quid<sup>w</sup>  
hī quos mihi apparēre vides?" "Hī comītes tui sunt,  
hī legāti et militum duces." Mendacio laudātus cum  
turbā suā,<sup>x</sup> impērat munus dari adulatōri. Tum ad

a 425.

b 452.

c 444.

c 377 &amp; 503.

e 391.

f 440.

g 431.

h 430.

i 395.

j 482.

k 364.

l 487.

m 356.

n 481.

o 372.

p 119.

q 430.

r 390.

s 420.

t 371.

u 434.

v Supply esse  
videntur.

verācem simius.\* “Et qualis tibi videor ego et illi, quos stare ante me vides?” Respondit ille: “Verus tu es simius, et simii omnes illi, qui similes tibi.” Irātus rex imperat illum dentibus et unguibus lacerari, quod vera dixerat.

Veritas multis odiōsa est.

## 12. *The Nightingale and the Cuckoo.*

Luscinia verno quodam die dulcissimè canere cœpit. Puëri aliquot haud procul abërant in valle lusitantes. Illi cùm lusui<sup>b</sup> essent intenti, lusciniæ cantu nihil<sup>c</sup> movebantur. Non multò post cuculus cœpit cuculāre. Continuo puëri lusu neglecto ei acclamāre,<sup>d</sup> vocemque cuculi identidem imitari. “Audisne, luscinia,”<sup>e</sup> inquit cuculus, “quanto me isti plausu excipiant,<sup>f</sup> quantopere cantu meo delectentur?”<sup>g</sup> Luscinia, quæ nollet<sup>h</sup> cum eo altercari, nihil impediēbat, quò minùs ille suam vocem mirarētur.<sup>a</sup> Interea pastor fistulā canens cum puellā<sup>i</sup> lento gradu præterit. Cuculus iterum vociferatur novas laudes captans. At puella pastorem<sup>j</sup> allocūta: “Malè sit,”<sup>k</sup> inquit, “huic cuculo,<sup>l</sup> qui cantum tuum odiōsā voce interstrēpit.” Quo audito cùm cuculus in pudorem coniectus contiduisset,<sup>m</sup> luscinia tam suaviter canere cœpit, ut se ipsam superare velle videretur.<sup>n</sup> Pastor fistulam depōnens: “Consideramus<sup>o</sup> hīc,” inquit, “sub arbore,” et lusciniā audiāmus.” Tum pastor et puella cantum lusciniæ certatim laudare cœperunt, et diu taciti intentis auribus<sup>p</sup> sedent. Ad postrēmum adeò capta est puella sonorum dulcedine,<sup>q</sup> ut lacrimæ quodque erumpērent.<sup>r</sup> Tum luscinia ad cuculum conversa: “Videsne,” inquit, “quantum ab imperitorum opinionibus prudentiorum judicia dissent?” Una sanè ex istis lacrimis, quāvis muta,

a Supply dixit.

b 399.  
c 409.

d Supply cœperunt.

e 420.  
f 471

g 468.

h 452.  
i 434.

j 407.

k 451.  
l 398.

m 459.

n 411.  
o 430



locupletior tamen est artis meæ testis, quàm inconditus iste puerorum clamor, quem tantopere jactābas."

Monet fabula, magnorum artificum opéra non ex vulgi opinione, sed ex prudentum existimatione esse censenda.\*

### 13. *The Sun and the Stars.*

De principātu contendēbant sidēra ;

Sol oritur : omnis cessat hīc contentio.

Procērum superbia defīcit, cūn rex adest.

### 14. *The Dog and the two Hares.*

Unum insecūtus in campo lepōrem canis,

Videt altērum, et eum similiter studet insēqui ;

Dum verò utrumque capēre vult, neutrum capit.

Sibi ipsa<sup>b</sup> semper aviditas nimia offīcit.

### 15. *The Lizard and the Tortoise.*

"Tui<sup>b</sup> me<sup>c</sup> misēret," aiēbat testudīni

Lacerta, "quæ, quòcunque libeat<sup>d</sup> vadēre,"

Tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris<sup>e</sup> domum."

"Quod<sup>f</sup> utile," inquit illa, "non grave est onus."

## WHITTINGTON AND HIS CAT

1. Londīn<sup>g</sup> e mercatoribus ditioribus aliquis puērum orbum et egēnum recēpit in familiam. Qui<sup>h</sup> cum per

a 482.

b 380.

c 401 & 502.

d 470. Supply tibi, 391.

e 475.

f 468.

g 362.

h sibi ipsa, itself.

i Supply est.

j Londīn<sup>g</sup>, contracted for Londīni.

ætatulam nemini<sup>a</sup> posset opëram aliquam commodare, negligunt eum, atque in ædibus sinunt libërè vagari. Is vero, cui<sup>b</sup> Richardus Vittington nomen fuit, hoc sibi sponte<sup>c</sup> sumpsit negotii,<sup>d</sup> ut acus abjectaque funiculorum præseguina legëret curiosëque custodiret. Quodsi acuum duodecadem aut funiculorum fasciculum collegisset, ad herum detulit. Herus verò hac re delectabatur, quippe qui puërum olim parcum futurum<sup>e</sup> et fidëlem, inde intelligëret.<sup>f</sup> Atque ab eo inde tempore magis eum curare,<sup>g</sup> imò diligere.<sup>h</sup>

2. Interea verò accidit, ut ostiarius vellet pullos felinos in aquas projicere. Adit herum<sup>a</sup> puer, rogatque ut permittat sibi felem parvulam educare, quam adultam vendat.<sup>i</sup> Quo<sup>j</sup> annuente alit puer et educit feliculam. Aliquo tempore<sup>k</sup> pòst navim<sup>l</sup> parat herus, quã peregrinas in terras merces venum<sup>m</sup> mitteret.<sup>n</sup> Qui<sup>o</sup> cùm in eo esset, ut navim, rectene<sup>p</sup> ea instructa sit,<sup>q</sup> necne, lustraret, obviàm ei<sup>r</sup> fit puer felem in sinu gerens. "Quid?" acclamat herus, "an non et tu habes, Richarde,<sup>s</sup> quod venum<sup>t</sup> mittas?"<sup>u</sup> "Ah! bene quidem tute scis," respondet puer, "egënum me<sup>v</sup> esse, neque habere quidquam, præterquam hanc felem." "Quidni hancce tuam felem misëris?" Quo audito<sup>w</sup> puer acclërat ad navim, felemque impõnit.

3. Solvit navis, atque post menses aliquot ad terram hactenus incognitam appellit. Escendunt,<sup>x</sup> regem hìc reguare comperiunt. Qui<sup>y</sup> cùm audisset<sup>z</sup> peregrinos<sup>a</sup> appulisse, arcessit eorum<sup>b</sup> aliquos, mensæque<sup>c</sup> adhibet. At verò in maximã cibariorum copiã vix gustandi<sup>d</sup> ea<sup>e</sup> fuit potestas. Namque omne cubiculum obsidebatur muribus, iique protervè gregatimque discurrëbant<sup>f</sup> in mensâ, cibum invadëbant, quin bolum convivis<sup>g</sup> e manu

a 390.	f 468.	k 440.	p 420.	u 485.
b 396.	g Supply capit.	l 117.	q 419.	v 483.
c 4 3.	h 407.	m Supply ad.	r 384.	w 237.
d 377 & 503.	i 465.	n 471.	s 459.	x Supply id.
e Supply esse, would be.	j 362.	o 398.	t 392.	y Quo audito, hearing this, 302 & 506.

præripiēbant. Neque ratiōnem quisquam invenire potuit opprimendi<sup>a</sup> hæc animalia, quāmvīs ingentem pecuniæ vim præmio<sup>b</sup> rex proposuisset.<sup>c</sup> Id ubi hospites animadvertērent,<sup>d</sup> regi dixerunt attulisse sese<sup>e</sup> animal, quod mures hos ad unum omnes facīle posset<sup>f</sup> delēre.

4. Apportāta dein felis hem! quam stragem dedit murium! post semihōram nullus erat in toto cubiculo, quem vidēres<sup>g</sup> audiresve. Quā re<sup>h</sup> rex perinde ac de regno aliquo donāto gaudet, atque felem ducenties mille imperialibus<sup>i</sup> emit, ut qui esset<sup>j</sup> supra fidem opulentus. Quo<sup>k</sup> facto domum<sup>l</sup> nautæ properavērunt. Quod si mercātor ille Londiniensis, navarchus,<sup>m</sup> fraudulentus fuisset et fallax homo, rem omnem,<sup>n</sup> ut gesta erat, Richardum<sup>o</sup> celasset,<sup>p</sup> aurumque ad suos usus convertisset.<sup>q</sup> Sed probiōrem eo<sup>r</sup> homīnem vix invenisses.<sup>s</sup> Nam simul atque audiērat, quantam pecuniam nautæ e fele fecissent,<sup>t</sup> puēro<sup>u</sup> arcessito rem omnem apērit, spondetque sese<sup>v</sup> aurum ipsi justo tempore<sup>w</sup> redditūrum.<sup>x</sup>

5. Jubet eum<sup>y</sup> mercatūram<sup>z</sup> docēri, et cūm pergēret puer in fide, assiduitate, et parsimoniā, dedit adulto<sup>aa</sup> ei filiam, quam habēbat unam, in matrimonium, eumque decēdens<sup>ab</sup> herēdem<sup>ac</sup> ex asse instituit. Atque ita Richardus Vittington facultates sibi comparāvit quāmplissimas eā, quam a pueritiā inde adamārat,<sup>ad</sup> parsimoniā. Fors quidem hac in re partem haud levissimam sibi deposcit, sed tamen parsimonia puēri fuit eōrum, quæ evenērunt, causa prima. Namque nemo nisi parcus felem, quō posset<sup>ae</sup> olim vendēre eam, aluisset;<sup>af</sup> neque impetrāset fortē ab hero, nisi antē ejus favōrem parsimoniā suā sibi conciliāset, potestatem feliculam<sup>ag</sup> hanc pro suā habendi;<sup>ah</sup> atque adeō casus ille prosperrīmus non evenisset.

---

a 485.	e 419.	i 439.	m 317.	q 440.	u 251, N
b 397.	f 472.	j 408.	n 405.	r Supply esse.	v 452.
c 455.	g 467.	k 417.	o 450.	s 408 & 405	w 483.
d 471.	h 427.	l 417.	p 444.	t 404.	x 512.

# VOCABULARY.

## EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

a. .... active	dem. .... demonstrative.	met. .... metaphorically.
abl. .... ablative.	dep. .... deponent.	meton. .... by metonymy.
absol. { absolutely, i. e., without case or adjunct.	dim. .... diminutive.	n. .... neuter.
acc. .... accusative.	disj. .... disjunctive.	num. .... numeral.
adj. .... adjective.	f. .... feminine.	Pa. .... { participial ad- jective.
adv. .... adverb.	fig. .... figuratively.	part. .... participle.
advers. .... adversative.	fin. .... final.	pass. .... passive.
c. .... common gender.	freq. .... frequentative.	pl. or plur. plural.
caus. .... causal.	gen. .... genitive.	pos. .... possessive.
comp. .... comparative.	ger. .... gerund.	prep. .... preposition.
concess. .... concessive.	illat. .... illative.	pret. .... preteritive.
condit. .... conditional.	impers. .... impersonal.	pron. .... pronoun.
conj. .... conjunction.	incept. .... inceptive.	prop. .... properly.
cop. .... copulative.	ind. .... indeclinable.	rel. .... relative.
d. .... doubtful gender.	indef. .... indefinite.	subst. .... substantive.
dat. .... dative.	interj. .... interjection.	sup. .... superlative.
def. .... defective.	interr. .... interrogative.	v. .... verb.
	irr. .... irregular.	
	m. .... masculine.	

## A.

A, Ah, or Ahs, <del>cop.</del> with abl., from, of : with the agent of a passive verb, by, 431.	Abundo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ah & undo, to rise in waves,) to overflow, abound.
Alulūre, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (ab & duco,) to take away.	Ac, or Atque, cop. conj., and, 329.
Aleo, ire, ii, itum, v. irr. n. 301, (ab & eo,) to go out or away, depart.	Acanthis, Idis, f., a goldfinch.
Alerum, &c. See Alsum.	Accēdens, tis, part. : from
Aleru, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ab & eru,) to stray, wander.	Accēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (ad & cedo,) to go or come near to, to ap- proach.
Ahii, &c. See Aleo.	Accelēro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. (ad & celero, to hasten,) to hasten, make haste.
Aljertus, a, um, part., thrown away, cast off: from	Accēpi. See Accipio.
Aljrio, ēre, jēci, jectum, v. a. (ab & jacio, to throw,) to throw away, to throw.	Accessi. See Accēdo.
Abrahāmus, i, m., Abraham, the first of the Jewish patriarchs.	Accido, ēre, cidi, v. n. (ad & cado,) to fall out, happen.
Alm. See A.	Accido, ēre, cidi, cīsum, v. a. (ad & cedo,) to cut into, to cut, cut down, destroy.
Absens, tis, part. : from	Accio, ire, ivi & ii, itum, v. n. (ad & cio, to put in motion,) to call or sum- mon, send for.
Absum, esse, fui, v. irr. n. 258, (ab & sum,) to be absent or distant.	Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (ad & capio,) to take to one's self, to take, receive, admit, accept.
Abundans, tis, part., and Pa. (abundo,) abounding: wealthy: hence	Accipiter, tris, m., a hawk.
Abundantia, æ, f., profusion, abun- dance, plenty.	

**Acclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ad & clamo, to cry out,) *to cry at; to shout applause: to shout, huzzā.*  
**Accusātus**, a, um, part., *being accused: from*  
**Accūs**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ad & causā,) *to call one to account, to accuse.*  
**Acer**, acris, acre, adj., *sharp: severe, fierce.*  
**Acerlus**, a, um, adj., *harsh, sour; morose, acerb.*  
**Achāi**, ōrum, m. pl., *the people of Achāia, the Achaeans.*  
**Achilles**, is, m., *Achilles, a Grecian hero.*  
**Acies**, ēi, f., *the edge: an army in battle array.*  
**Actio**, ōnis, f. (ago,) *action, an action.*  
**Actus**, a, um, part. (ago,) *done, finished: vita ante acta, past life.*  
**Acus**, ūs, f. 128, *a needle, a pin.*  
**Ad**, prep. with acc., *to: at: for: according to.* — In composition with other words the *d* is changed into *c*, *f*, *g*, *b*, *n*, *p*, *r*, *s*, and *t*, before those letters respectively.  
**Adāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ad & amo,) *to fall in love with, to love greatly.*  
**Addico**, ēre, ixi, ictum, v. a. (ad & dico,) *to give up, to devote.*  
**Addo**, ēre, didi, ditum, v. a. (ad & do,) *to add, to give.*  
**Addūco**, ēre, ūxi, uctum, v. a. (ad & dūco,) *to bring: to lead.*  
**Adductus**, a, um, part. (addūco,) *being brought.*  
**Adeo**, adv. (ad & eō, thither,) *so far, so.*  
**Adeo**, Ire, ii, Itum, v. irr. n. 301, (ad & eo,) *to go to, approach.*  
**Adeptus**, a, um, part. (adipiscor.)  
**Adest**. See **Adsum**.  
**Adhibeo**, ēre, ui, Itum, a. (ad & habeo,) *to apply to: to use, employ: to admit, receive: adhibere fidem, to give credit to, to believe.*  
**Adhibendus**, a, um, part. (adhibeo.)  
**Adhuc**, adv. (ad & huc,) *to this place or time, hitherto, as yet, still.*  
**Adii &c.** See **Aderi**, Ire.  
**Adīmo**, ēre, ēmi, emptum, v. a. (ad & emo,) *to take to one's self; to take away.*  
**Adipiscor**, i, adeptus sum, v. dep. a. (ad & api-cor, to reach after,) *to attain to, to reach, acqui e.*  
**Adjūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. 318, (adjūvo, to aid,) *to help, assist.*  
**Administro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a.

(ad & ministro, to serve,) *to manage, to direct.*  
**Admiror**, āri, ātus sum, v. a. dep. (ad & mirā,) *to wonder at, to admire.*  
**Admitto**, ēre, i-i, issum, v. a. (ad & mitto) *to admit: to c m it a crime.*  
**Admōneo**, ēre, ni, Itum, v. a. (ad & moneo,) *to admonish, remind.*  
**Adolescens**, tis, c., *a youth: from*  
**Adolesco**, ēre, olēvi, ultum, v. n. (ad & clesco, to grow,) *to grow up.*  
**Adōrans**, tis, part.: *from*  
**Adoro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ad & oro,) *to speak to: to adore; to reverence; to make obeisance to.*  
**Adstans**, tis, part.: *from*  
**Adsto**, stāre, stiti, v. n. (ad & sto,) *to stand near or by.*  
**Adsum**, esse, fui, irr. v. n. 258. (ad & sum,) *to be at or near, to be present.*  
**Adulātor**, ōris, m. (adūlor, to fawn,) *a flatterer, a sycophant.*  
**Adultus**, a, um, part. (adulesco,) *grown up.*  
**Advēho**, ēre, vexi, vectum, v. a. (ad & veho,) *to bear or bring to a place, to carry.*  
**Advēnio**, Ire, ēni, entum, v. n. (ad & venio,) *to come to a place, to reach: to arrive at.*  
**Adventus**, ūs, m. (advenio,) *an arrival, a coming.*  
**Adversum**, i, n., *misfortune, calamity, disaster, evil: Quid adversi, if any misfortune: from*  
**Adversus**, a, um, Pa., *turned to or toward, opposite, adverse: res adversæ, misfortunes, adversity: from*  
**Adverto**, ēre, verti, versum, v. a. (ad & verto,) *to turn to or toward.*  
**Advolo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ad & volo,) *to fly or hasten to, or toward.*  
**Ædes**, is, f., *a habitation, a temple: and pl. Ædes, ium, f., a house, temples.*  
**Ædificō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ædes & facio,) *to build, construct.*  
**Ædui**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Æduans, a tribe of Celtic Gauls.*  
**Æmilius**, i, m., *Æmilius, a Roman name.*  
**Ægyptius**, a, um, adj., *Egyptian: subst. Ægyptius, i, m., a Egyptian: from*  
**Ægyptus**, i, f. 52, *Egypt.*  
**Ænēas**, æ, m., *Æneās, a Trojan hero.*  
**Æqualis**, e, adj., *equal, like: equal in age, contemporary.*  
**Æquor**, ōris, n., *a level surface; the sea: from*  
**Æquus**, a, um, adj., *hor, issimus, even, level; equal; calm, unruffled: æque*

- animo, with a calm or composed mind, quietly, contentedly; æquissimo animo, very patiently.
- Æs, æris, m., brass, bronze; a statue.
- Æschines, is, m., *Æschines*, a distinguished Grecian orator.
- Æstus, ætis, f., summer.
- Æstimo, ære, avi, ætum, v. a., to value; to estimate.
- Ætas, ætis, f., age, life.
- Ætastila, æ, f. dim. (ætās), a tender or youthful age.
- Æternus, a, uni, adj., eternal, everlasting.
- Ætoli, ðrum, m. pl., the *Ætoli*; the inhabitants of *Ætolia*, a country of Greece.
- Affero, ferre, attuli, allatum, v. irr. a. (ad & feru), 294, to bring or carry to a place; to bring forward, to allege, to plead.
- Afficio, ðre, feci, factum, v. a. (ad & facio,) to affect; afficere pœnā, to punish; afficere dolore, to grieve.
- Affigo, ðre, xi, xum, v. a. (ad & figo,) to fasten to, to affix.
- Africānus, i, m., *Africanus*, a surname of two of the *Scipios*.
- Agens, tis, part. (ago,) driving.
- Ager, agri, m., a territory; a field.
- Aggrēdiōr, grēdi, gressus sum, v. a. dep. (ad & gradior, to go,) to go to, to approach; to attack, assault.
- Agito, ære, avi, ætum, v. a. freq. (ago,) 318, to move, shake, agitate.
- Agnosco, ðre, ðvi, itum, v. a. (ad & nosco, to know,) to recognize; to know.
- Agnus, i, m., a lamb.
- Ago, agere, egi, actum, v. a., to drive; to lead; to act; to do: gratias agere, to give thanks, to thank.
- Agricola, æ, m. (ager & colo,) a cultivator of land, a husbandman, a farmer.
- Ah! interj. ah! alas!
- Aio, ais, ait, v. a. def. 310, to say.
- Alauda, æ, f., a lark.
- Alexander, dri, m., *Alexander*, a king of Macedonia; hence
- Alexandria, æ, f., *Alexandria*, a city of Egypt, built by *Alexander*.
- Algor, ðris, m., cold, the feeling of cold.
- Aliēnus, a, um, adj. (alius,) belonging to another, or to others, another's, foreign, alien: a nobis aliēnum, foreign from us, i. e., at variance with our character: subst., a stranger; a foreigner.
- Aliquando, adv. (alius & quando, when,) at some time, once, formerly; at length, finally.
- Aliquis, aliqua, aliquod & aliquid, pron. (alius & quis,) 206, some one; some, any.
- Aliquot, ind. adj. (alius & quot, how many,) some, several, a few.
- Alius, a, ud, adj. 144, other, another.
- Alligo, ære, avi, ætum, v. a. to bind or fasten.
- Alo, alere, alui, alitum or altum, v. a., to nourish, maintain, feed, support; to strengthen.
- Allocutus, a, um, part., having addressed, addressing: from
- Allōquor, lōqui, locutus sum, v. dep. a. (ad & loquor,) to speak to, to address; to salute.
- Alpes, ium, f., the Alps.
- Alter, era, erum, gen. alterius, adj. 144, the one, the other of two, another; alter — alter, the one — the other.
- Altercor, æri, ætus sum, v. dep. n. (alter,) to dispute, to wrangle, quarrel.
- Altus, a, um, adj., high, lofty; deep.
- Alui. See Alo.
- Ambitus, ūs, m., a going around; bribery.
- Amicē, adv. (amicus,) in a friendly manner, amicably.
- Amicitia, æ, f., friendship: from
- Amicus, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, (amo,) friendly, kind: subst. amicus, i, m., a friend.
- Amitto, ðre, misi, missum, v. a. (a & mitto,) to send away: to lose.
- Amnis, is, m., rarely f., 96, a river.
- Amo, ære, avi, ætum, v. a., to love: si me amas, if you love me, i. e., I pray or entreat you.
- Amicus, a, um, adj., pleasant.
- Amor, ðris, m. (amo,) love, affection.
- Amplus, i, m., *Amplus*, a Roman name.
- Amplius, adv. (comp. of amplē,) more: non amplius, no more.
- Amplu, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, great, ample, spacious.
- An, conj. of doubt or interrogation; in indirect questions, whether, before the second question, or: in direct questions, it is not translated.
- Ancōra, æ, f., an anchor.
- Ancus, i, m., *Ancus*: *Ancus Marcius*, the fourth Roman king.
- Ango, ðre, auxi, v. a., to strangle: met. to vex, trouble.
- Anima, æ, f., the air, breath: the life; the soul.
- Animadvertō, ðre, verti, versum, v. a. (animus & advertō,) to attend to: to mark, observe, perceive.

- Animal**, *ālis*, n. (*anīma*), a living being, an animal.
- Anīmus**, *i*, m., the soul; the mind; the disposition; courage: *esto bono anīmo*, be of good courage; take courage; *frar nūt*.
- Annibal**, or **Hannibal**, *ālis*, m., *Hannibal*, a Carthaginian general.
- Annōna**, *æ*, f. (*annus*), the yearly produce, the crop; provisions.
- Annueus**, *tis*, part., consenting: from **Annuo**, *ēre*, *ui*, v. n. (ad & *nuo*, to nod,) to nod to, to assent.
- Annus**, *i*, m., a year.
- Ante**, prep. with acc., before; *antē*, adv., before; formerly, previously.
- Antēquam**, adv. (*antē* & *quām*), sooner than; before.
- Antiochus**, *i*, m., *Antiochus*, the name of several Syrian kings.
- Antōnius**, *i*, m., *Antony*, the name of a Roman general.
- Antrum**, *i*, n., a cave, a cavern.
- Anūlus**, *i*, m., a ring, a finger-ring.
- Anxius**, *a*, um, adj. (*anxio*), anxious, solicitous.
- Apenīnus**, *i*, m., the *Apennines*, a chain of mountains traversing Italy.
- Aper**, *apri*, m., a wild boar.
- Apērio**, *ire*, *ui*, tum, v. a. (a & *pario*), to uncover; to open; to disclose.
- Apis**, *is*, f., a bee.
- Appāreo**, *ēre*, *ui*, v. n. (ad & *pareo*), to appear, be seen; to appear as a servant, to attend, wait on, serve.
- Appellō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. a. (ad & *pello*), to accost or address; to call.
- Appellō**, *ēre*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, v. a. (ad & *pello*), to drive to or towards: *appellere navem*, or simply *appellere*, to bring a ship to a place, to approach land, to land; to approach; to arrive.
- Appētens**, *tis*, Pa., eager for; fond of: *appetentior famæ*, too fond of fame, 504: from
- Appēto**, *ēre*, *ivi*, *itum*, v. a. (ad & *peto*), to strive after a thing, to try to obtain; to pursue; to desire, covet, long for.
- Appius**, *a*, um, adj., *Appian*: from
- Appius**, *i*, m., *Appius*, a Roman prænomē.
- Appōno**, *ēre*, *sui*, *situm*, v. a. (ad & *pono*), to pl ce at or near; to serve up, set before one.
- Apportātus**, *a*, um, part., being brought: from
- Apporto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. a. (ad & *porto*), to bring to
- Apprehendo**, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, v. a. (ad & *prehendo*), to seize, lay hold of.
- Apto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. a., to adapt, fit, apply, put on.
- Apud**, prep. with acc., with; near; before; at: with the name of a person, it often signifies at the house of that person.
- Apulia**, or **Apūllia**, *æ*, f., *Apulia*, a province of Lower Italy.
- Aqua**, *æ*, f., water.
- Aquīla**, *æ*, f. 66 & 80, an eagle.
- Ara**, *æ*, f., an altar.
- Arar**, *aris*, m., the river *Arar*, now the *Saone*, in France.
- Arbitror**, *ārī*, *ātus* *sum*, v. a. dep. (arbitrator, an umpire,) to observe, perceive; to believe, think, consider.
- Arbor**, *ōris*, f., a tree.
- Arcadia**, *æ*, f., *Arcadia*, a mountainous country of Greece.
- Arceo**, *ēre*, *ui*, v. n., to shut up; to prohibit; to drive away; to debar, hinder.
- Arcestitus**, *a*, um, part., being called: from
- Arce-so**, *ēre*, *ivi*, *itum*, v. a., to send for, call, summon, invite.
- Archimēdes**, *is*, m., *Arch medes*, a celebrated mathematician of Syracuse.
- Arcus**, *us*, m., a bow: *pluvius arcus*, the rainbow.
- Ardūus**, *a*, um, adj. prop., steep; fig., difficult.
- Argentēus**, *a*, um, adj. (*argentum*, silver,) of silver, silvery.
- Arguo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. a., to accuse, censure, blame.
- Arivōstus**, *i*, m., *Arivostus*, the name of a German king.
- Aristides**, *is*, m., *Aristides*, an Athenian general.
- Aristotēles**, *is*, m., *Aristotle*, an eminent Grecian philosopher.
- Arma**, *ōrum*, n. pl., implements of war, arms, weapons.
- Armentum**, *i*, n., a herd of cattle.
- Arōina**, *ātis*, n., a spice.
- Ars**, *tis*, f., skill, art, science.
- Artifex**, *icis*, m. (*ars* & *facio*), an artist, artificer.
- Artus**, *us*, m., a joint; a limb.
- Arundo**, *Inis*, f. 94 & 105, a reed, a cane.
- Arx**, *cis*, f. 115 & 95, a castle, citadel, fortress.
- As**, *assis*, m., a unit; a whole; a pice of money.
- Asinus**, *i*, m., an ass.
- Asper**, *ēra*, *ērum*, adj. prop., rough; fig., rough, harsh; calamitous, perilous.

**Asporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (abs & porto,) to bear or carry away.

**Assēcūsus**, a, um, part. (assēquor.)

**Assentior**, tri, sus sum, v. n. dep. (ad & sentio,) to assent.

**Assēquor**, i, cūsus sum, v. a. dep. (ad & -equor,) to overtake, come up with, reach.

**Assiduitas**, ātis, f. (assiduus, unremitting,) constant attendance; unremitting application, assiduity.

**Assuesco**, ēre, suēvi, ētum, v. n. & a. (ad & suesco, to be wont,) to accustom one's self; to be wont or used.

**Asteria**, æ, f., *Asteria*, the mother of the *Tyrian Hercules*.

**At**, advers. conj., but, yet.

**Ater**, tra, trum, adj. 143, black.

**Athēnæ**, ārum, f. pl., *Athens*, the most celebrated city of *Greece*: hence

**Athenienses**, ium, m. pl., the *Athenians*, the citizens of *Athens*.

**Atque**, or **Ac**, conj. conj., and, and also.

**Atticus**, i, m., *Atticus*, the name of a distinguished Roman.

**Attūli**, &c. See **Affēro**.

**Auctor**, ōris, c. (augeo, to produce,) an author; a leader, he d.

**Auctoritas**, ātis, f. (auctor,) authority.

**Audacia**, æ, f. (audax, daring,) boldness, audacity.

**Audeo**, ēre, ausus sum, n. pass., to dare, venture.

**Audiendi**, ger., from

**Audire**, Ire, īdītum, v. a. 280, to hear.

**Auditus**, a, um, part. (audio.)

**Aufūgio**, ēre i, Itum, v. n. (ab & fugio,) to fly from; to escape.

**Augur**, ūris, e., an augur, a sooth-sayer.

**Aura**, æ, f., a gentle breeze.

**Aureus**, a, um, adj., (aurum,) of gold, golden.

**Auris**, is, f., an ear.

**Aurum**, i, n., gold.

**Ausus**, a, um, part. (audeo.)

**Aut**, disj. conj., or: aut — aut, either — or.

**Autem**, advers. conj., but.

**Auxilium**, i, n. (augeo, to augment,) help, aid, assistance: auxiliaries.

**Avaritia**, æ, f., avarice: from

**Avārus**, a, um, adj., avaricious.

**Avello**, ēre, velli or vulsi, vulsum, v. a. (a & vello, to pluck,) to pluck off.

**Avertō**, ēre, verti, versum, v. a. (a & verto,) to turn away, avert.

**Aviditas**, ātis, f., greediness, eagerness: from

**Avīdus**, a, um, adj., vor, insatiable, desirous, eager, greedy, fond of; avaricious.

**Avīs**, is, f., a bird.

**Avus**, i, m., a g. and father, grandfater; an ancestor.

**Axis**, is, m., an axle-tree; the axis, (of the earth or heavens.)

## B.

**Babylon**, ōnis, f. 52, *Babylon*, the capital of *Chaldea*.

**Balanus**, tis, part., bleating: from

**Balo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., to bleat.

**Bandusī**, æ, f., *Bandusia*, a fountain near *Venusia*, in *Italy*.

**Beāte**, adv., happily: from

**Beātus**, a, um, Pa. (beo, to bless,) happy, fortunate, blessed.

**Belgæ**, ārum, m. pl., the *Belgians*, a warlike people in the northern part of *Gaul*.

**Bellum**, i, n., war.

**Bene**, adv. (bonus,) comp. melius, sup. optime, well.

**Benefācio**, ēre, fēci, factum, v. n. (bene & facio,) to benefit.

**Beneficium**, i, n. (benefacio,) a benefit; a favor.

**Benignē**, adv. (benignus, kind,) kindly.

**Benjaminus**, i, m., *Benjamin*, the youngest son of *Jacob*.

**Bibo**, ēre, i, Itum, v. a., to drink.

**Biduum**, ī, n. (bis & dies,) two days.

**Biennium**, i, n. (bis & annus,) two years.

**Blande**, adv. (blandus, smooth-tongued,) courteously, gently.

**Bolus**, i, m., a bit, a morsel.

**Bonus**, a, um, adj., comp. melior, sup. optimus, 177, good. Subst., Bonum,

i, n., a good; a good thing, a blessing.

**Bos**, havis, c. 125, an ox, bulluck, a cow.

**Brevi**, e, adj., short: brief: brevi, or brevi tempore, in a short time, shortly.

**Brutus**, i, m., *Brutus*, a Roman surname.

**Byssinus**, a, um, adj. (byssus, fine flax,) of fine linen.

## C.

**C**, an abbreviation of *Caius*.

**Cadmus**, i, m., *Cadmus*, a *Phœnician*, the inventor of alphabetic writing.

**Cado**, ēre, cecidi, casum, v. n., to fall; fig., to fail, to perish.

**Cæcus**, a, um, adj., blind.

**Cædo**, ēre, cecidi, casum, v. a., to cut; to slay, slaughter.



**Cælum.** See **Oælum**.

**Cæsar, æris, m., Julius Cæsar, the first Roman emperor.**

**Cæsus, a, um, part. (cedo,) slain.**

**Caius, i, m., Caius, a common Roman prænomèn.**

**Calamitas, âtis, f. (calâmus, a stem,) loss, calamity, misfortune.**

**Calamitô-us, a, um, adj. (calamitas,) act., destructive; pass., unhappy, miserable.**

**Calchas, antis, m., Calchas, a Grecian augur.**

**Calendæ, ârum, f. pl., the first day of the Roman month, the Calends.**

**Calpurnius, i, m., Calpurnius, a Roman name.**

**Camêlus, i, m., a camel.**

**Camillus, i, m., Camillus, a Roman general.**

**Campus, i, m., a plain; a field.**

**Canens, tis, part. (cano,) singing; playing.**

**Caninius, i, m., Crininius, a Roman, who was consul only seven hours.**

**Canis, is, c. 53, a dog.**

**Canistra, ðrum, i, n. pl., a basket, a bread basket.**

**Cano, ère, cecini, cantum, v. a., to sing; to play upon a musical instrument: gallus canit, the cock crows.**

**Canis, ñs, m. (cano,) a song: singing; melody.**

**Capio, ère, cepi, captum, v. a. 276, to take, seize: to capture; to captivate: consilium capere, to conceive a design, form a plan.**

**Capitâlis, e, adj. (caput,) relating to life, endangering life, capital: res capitâlis, a capital crime.**

**Captans, tis, part., seeking for: from Capto, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a. freq. (capio,) to seek or strive for.**

**Captus, a, um, part. (capio,) having been seized, taken, captivated, charmed: impaired, weakened: captus oculis, blind.**

**Capua, æ, f., Capua, a city of Campania, in Italy.**

**Caput, itis, n. 99, the head; life; a capital city.**

**Carcer, æris, m., a prison, jail.**

**Careo, ère, ui, v. n., to be without, to be in want of, to be destitute of.**

**Carmen, inis, n. (cano,) 107 & 99, a song; a poem.**

**Caro, carnis, f., flesh.**

**Carpo, ère, carpsi, carptum, v. a., to crop, pick, pluck.**

**Carthaginiensis, e, adj., Carthaginian: subst., a Carthaginian: from**

**Carthâgo, inis, f. 105 & 52, Carthage, a city in the northern part of Africa.**

**Carus, a, um, adj., for, issimus, dear, costly; precious; loved.**

**Casa, æ, f., a cottage, hut.**

**Caseus, i, m., cheese.**

**Castra, ðrum, n. pl., a camp.**

**Casûla, æ, f. dim. (casa,) a little cottage or hut; a small house.**

**Casus, us, m. (cado,) a falling; fig., that which falls out or occurs, an occurrence, event; chance; accident; an adverse event, a misfortune.**

**Catilina, æ, m. 51, Catiline, a profligate Roman, who conspired against the government of his country.**

**Cato, ðnis, m., Cato, the name of a Roman family.**

**Cauda, æ, f., a tail.**

**Causa, æ, f., a cause, a reason: abl., causâ, on account of.**

**Cavarinus, i, m., Cavarinus, a king of the Senônes, in Gaul.**

**Cavea, æ, f., a cage, coop, den.**

**Cecidi. See Cado.**

**Cedo, ère, cessi, cessum, v. n. and a., to move, go: to withdraw, depart; fig., to yield, give place to.**

**Celer, æris, ère, adj., swift, fleet.**

**Celeritas, âtis, f. (celer,) swiftness, speed, despatch.**

**Celeriter, adv., celerius, celerrimè, (celer,) swiftly, quickly.**

**Celo, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a., to conceal, to hide from.**

**Censendus, a, um, part. (censeo.)**

**Censo, ère, ui, um, v. a., to weigh, value, estimate; to think, judge, suppose.**

**Censum, num. adj. pl. ind. 165, a hundred.**

**Centurio, ðnis, m. (centum,) the captain of a hundred, a centurion.**

**Cepi. See Capio.**

**Certâim, adv. (certo,) earnestly.**

**Certè or Certò, adv., certainly, surely: from**

**Certus, a, um, Pa. (cerno,) for, issimus, determined, settled; certain, sure.**

**Cervix, icis, f., the neck.**

**Cervus, i, m., a stag, a deer.**

**Cesso, âre, âvi, âtum, v. n., to loiter, stop, cease.**

**Cetêrus, èra, èrum, adj., other; the others pl., the rest, the others.**

**Chanaan, ind., Canaan.**

- Cibaria**, ōrum, n. pl., *food, victuals, provisions*: from
- Cibus**, i, m., *food, nutriment, viand*.
- Cicēri**, ōnis, m., *Cicero, the most illustrious of the Roman orators and writers*.
- Cilicium**, i, n., *cloth of goat's hair, sackcloth*.
- Cimbri**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Cimbrians, a people of Northern Germany*.
- Circiter**, adv., *about, near*.
- Circum**, prep. with acc., *around, about*.
- Circumdatus**, a, um, part., *built around*: from
- Circundo**, dāre, dēdi, dātum, v. a. (circum & dā,) *to put, place, or build around*.
- Circumsideo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. a., (circum & sēdo,) *to sit around; to encamp around, to besiege*.
- Circumtans**, ti, part.: from
- Circumsto**, āre, stēti, stātum, v. a., (circum & sto,) *to stand around*.
- Circumvolito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (circum & volito, *to fly about*), *to keep flying round, to hover round*.
- Citatus**, a, um, part. and Pa., *incited, stimulated, excited*: equo citāto, *at a full gallop*: from
- Cito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (cileo, *to put in motion*), *to incite, stimulate, excite, spur*.
- Cito**, adv. (citus, quick,) *quickly*.
- Civis**, is, c., *a citizen*.
- Civitas**, ātis, f., (civis,) *citizenship; a state; a city*.
- Clamor**, ōris, m. (clamo, *to cry out*), 92 & 103, *a shout, cry, acclamation*.
- Classis**, is, f., *a fleet*.
- Clementer**, adv. (clemens, mild,) *mildly, gently, kindly*.
- Cneus**, or **Cneus**, i, m., *Cneus, a Roman phenomenon*.
- Codrus**, i, m., *Codrus, the last king of the Athenians*.
- Caelum**, i, n.; pl., cæli, ōrum, m., *heave*.
- Cœna**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (cœna, dinner,) *to dine or sup*.
- Cœpi**, i, se, v. a. def. 307, *I begin, or I began*.
- Cogitandi**, ger.: from
- Cogito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to think, reflect upon*.
- Cognitus**, a, um, part., *known*: from
- C. gnoscō**, ēre, nōvi, nītum, v. a. (con & gnoscō or noscō, *to know*), *to learn: to hear; to know*.
- Cogo**, ēre, coēgi, coactum, v. a. (con & ago,) *to drive together, collect; fig. to compel, force*.
- Cohors**, tis, f., *the tenth part of a legion, a cohort*.
- Collacrimans**, tis, part.: from
- Collacrimo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. and a. (con & lacrimo, *to shed tears*), *to weep with, to weep, deplore*.
- Collēga**, æ, m. (con & lego,) *a partner in office, a colleague*.
- Colligo**, ēre, lēgi, lectum, v. a., (con & lego,) *to collect*.
- Collis**, is, m., *a hill*.
- Colloco**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., (con & loco,) *to place, set, set up*.
- Collum**, i, n., *the neck*.
- Colo**, ēre, colui, cultum, v. a., *to cultivate till; fig. to cherish: to respect, reverence: to worship*.
- Colonia**, æ, f. (colonus, *a colonist*), *a colony*.
- Columba**, æ, f., *a dove, a pigeon*.
- Com**, (cum,) *an inseparable preposition*. Its final m is sometimes changed to n, l, or r, and is sometimes dropped, thus making *con, col, cor, or co*.
- Comēdo**, ēre, ēdi, ēsum, v. a. (con & edo, *to eat*), *to eat up, consume, devour*.
- Comes**, Itis, c. (cum & eo,) *a companion, comrade; an attendant*: pl., comites, *companions, courtiers*, and collectively, *a court*.
- Commēdō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & mēdō, *to mention*), *to remember; to mention, relate*.
- Commigro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (con & migro, *to remove*), *to remove, migrate*.
- Committo**, ēre, isi, issum, v. a., (con & mitto,) *to connect; to give, commit, intrust*.
- Commōdo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (commōdus, *obliging*), *to adapt; to give, bestow; to afford*.
- Commōdum**, i, n. (commōdus,) *convenience: advantage, profit; interest*.
- Commōneo**, ēre, ni, nitum, v. a. (con & mōneo,) *to remind: to admonish*.
- Commōveo**, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, v. a. (con & mōveo,) *to move, remove; fig. to disturb, affect*.
- Commōtus**, a, um, part. (commoveo,) *moved; affected*.
- Commūnis**, e, adj., *common*.
- Compāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & paro,) *to provide; to procure, acquire*.
- Compello**, ēre, ūli, ulsum, v. a. (con &

- pello,) to drive together; to drive, force, compel.  
 Compérío, íre, pèri, pertum, v. a. (con & pario,) to ascertain, learn, be informed.  
 Complector, i, xus sum, v. a. dep. (con & plecto, to interweave,) to surround; to embrace.  
 Complexus, a, um, part. (complector,) embraced.  
 Compròbo, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a. (con & probò,) to approve; to confirm, verify.  
 Compulsus, a, um, part. (compello,) driven.  
 Con. See Com.  
 Concèdo, ère, cessi, cessum, v. a. & n. (con & cedo,) to go: to depart, retire.  
 Concilio, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a. (concilium,) to unite: fig., to make friendly, conciliate: to acquire.  
 Concilium, i, n., an assembly, a council.  
 Conclàve, is, n. (con & clavis, a key,) a room, chamber, dining hall.  
 Condemno, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a. (con & damno,) to condemn.  
 Condio, íre, ívi, ítum, v. a., to season; to embalm.  
 Conditus, a, um, part. (condio.)  
 Conditio, ònis, f., condition, rank; circumstances: from  
 Cendo, ère, idi, ítum, v. a. (con & do,) to put together: to build; to found; to conceal: to inter, bury: to put, place.  
 Condòno, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a. (con & dono,) to give, offer; to remit; to pardon, forgive.  
 Confectus, a, um, part. (conficio,) consumed, destroyed, wasted.  
 Confero, conferre, contùli, collàtum, v. a. irr. (con & fero,) 294, to bring together; to bear, carry: conferre se, to betake one's self, to go.  
 Conferim, adv., immediately.  
 Conficio, ère, èri, ectum, v. a. (con & facio,) to make, prepare; to diminish, weaken, destroy, overpower, consume.  
 Confirmo, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a. (con & firmo, to make firm,) to encourage; to affirm, assert.  
 Confiteor, èri, fessus sum, v. a. dep. (con & fateor,) to confess, own, acknowledge.  
 Conflictus, ùs, m. (confingo, to strike against,) a striking together, collision.  
 Congèro, ère, essi, estum, v. a. (con & gero,) to bring together, collect, heap up.  
 Conjector, òris, m. (conficio,) a diviner, soothsayer, interpreter of dreams.  
 Conjectus, a, um, part., being thrown or cast: fig., in pudòrem, being brought to shame: from  
 Conjacio, ère, jèri, jectum, v. a. (con & jacio, to throw,) to throw together; to throw, cast.  
 Conjux, ùgis, c. (con & jungo, to join,) a spouse, a husband, a wife.  
 Conor, àri, àtus sum, v. a. dep., to try, strive: to attempt, endeavor.  
 Conseribo, ère, scripsi, scriptum, v. a. (con & scribo,) to write together.  
 Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conseribo,) appointed, chosen: patres conscripti, conscript fathers, a title of the Roman senators.  
 Consensus, ùs, m. (consentio, to agree,) agreement, consent.  
 Considèro, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a., to inspect: fig., to consider, contemplate, think of.  
 Consido, ère, sidi, esum, v. n. (con & sideo, to sit down,) to sit down together; to settle.  
 Consilium, i, n. (consùlo,) deliberation, a plan, design, counsel, advice: sagacity, wisdom: concretely, a council.  
 Consisto, ère, stiti, v. n. & a. (con & sisto, to place,) to stand still, halt, stop; to draw up, post one's self.  
 Consolatio, ònis, f. (consòlor,) consolation, comfort.  
 Consolàtus, a, um, part.: from  
 Consòlor, àri, àtus sum, v. a. dep. (con & scolor, to solace,) to console, comfort, encourage.  
 Conspectus, ùs, m. (conspicio,) a view, sight, presence.  
 Conspergo, ère, si, sum, v. a. (con & spargo,) to sprinkle, moisten.  
 Conspectio, ère, exi, ectum, v. a. (con & specio,) to see, perceive, behold.  
 Constituo, ère, ui, ùtum, v. a. (con & statuo,) to put, place, set, make; to establish.  
 Consto, àre, stiti, v. n. (con & sto, to stand,) to stand still: to consist or be composed of; to stand at, to cost.  
 Construo, ère, struxi, strictum, v. a. (con & struo, to pile up,) to heap up; to build, construct.  
 Consueùdo, inis, f. (consuesco, to be wont,) custom, use, practice.  
 Consul, ùlis, m. (consùlo,) a consul, one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman people.  
 Consulàtus, ùs, m. (consul,) the office of consul, the consulate, or consulship.

- Consūlo**, ēre, ui, tum, v. n. & a., to deliberate, consult: to provide for; to regard.  
**Consumo** ēre, sumpti, sumptum, v. a. (cui & summi,) to consume.  
**Consumptus**, a, um, part. (consumo,) *consumed*.  
**Contemno**, ēre, tempsi, temptum, v. a. (c. n. & temino, to slight,) to contemn, despise.  
**Contendo**, ēre, tendi, tentum, v. a. & n. (con & tendo, to stretch,) to stretch out; to contend, strive.  
**Contentio**, ōis, f. (contendo,) a stretching: a contest, contention, controversy.  
**Contentus**, a, um, Pa. (contineo,) contented, satisfied, content.  
**Conticesco**, ēre, ticui, v. n. incept. (conticeo, to be silent,) to keep silence; to cease.  
**Contineo**, ēre, tuiui, tentum, v. a. (con & teneo,) to hold together: to hold, keep, restrain: continere se, to restrain or contain one's self, to refrain, repress one's feelings.  
**Continuo**, adv., immediately: from  
**Continuus**, a, um, adj. (contineo,) continuous: continual, successive.  
**Contra**, prep. with acc., against, contrary to.  
**Contrarius**, a, um, adj. (contra,) opposite: contrary, repugnant.  
**Convēnio**, Ire, vēni, ventum, v. n. & a. (con & venio,) to come together, assemble, meet: pass. imp. conveniunt, they come-together, people flock, 501.  
**Conversus**, a, um, part., having turned: turning: from  
**Converto**, ēre, versi, versum, v. a. (con & verto,) to turn to, to turn, convert.  
**Conviciū**, i, n., reviling, reproach, insult.  
**Conviva**, e, m. & f. (con & vivo,) a table companion, guest.  
**Convivium**, i, n. (con & vivo,) a living together: a feast, a banquet.  
**Convoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & voco,) to call together, to assemble; to convoke.  
**Copia**, e, f., abundance, copiousness; troops, forces.  
**Copiosus**, e, adv. (copiosus, plentiful,) abundantly, plentifully.  
**Coram**, prep. with abl., before; in presence of.  
**Corinthus**, i, f. 52, Corinth, a city of Greece.  
**Cornelius**, i, m., Cornelius, a Roman name.  
**Corōna**, e, f., a crown.  
**Cornu**, ōis, n. 127, a horn.  
**Corpus**, ōis, n., a body.  
**Coturnix**, icis, f., a quail.  
**Credo**, ēre, idi, itum, v. a. & n., to loan: to trust, believe.  
**Credulus**, a, um, adj. (credo,) credulous, creding.  
**Creo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to create; to appoint, elect, choose.  
**Cræsus**, i, m., Cræsus, a rich king of Lydia.  
**Crudelis**, e, adj., cruel; hard-hearted: from  
**Crudus**, a, um, adj. (crucor, blood,) unripe; bloody, raw; fig., cruel.  
**Cubiculum**, i, n. (cubo, to lie down,) a room, a chamber.  
**Cuculo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to cry cuckoo: from  
**Cuculus**, i, m., a cuckoo.  
**Cui**, Cujus. See Qui & Quis.  
**Culmus**, i, m., a stalk, stem.  
**Culpa**, e, f., a crime, fault.  
**Culpo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (culpa,) to blame, censure.  
**Cum**, prep. with abl., with, along with: similitudo cum Deo, resemblance to God. It is annexed to the ablatives of personal, and sometimes of relative pronouns, as mecum, vobiscum, quibuscum, &c.  
**Cum**, or **Quum**, causal conj., when, although.  
**Cumæ**, ārum, f. pl., Cumæ, a city of Italy.  
**Cumque**, enclitic adv., however, howsoever, —ever, —soever.  
**Cunctus**, a, um, adj., all, the whole.  
**Cupiditas**, ātis, f., desire, passion; from  
**Cupidus**, a, um, adj., tor, insatiable, desirous, eager, fond: from  
**Cupio**, ēre, Ivi, Itum, v. a., to desire, wish.  
**Cur**, adv., why? wherefore?  
**Cura**, e, f., care.  
**Curiosus**, e, adv. (curiosus, careful,) carefully.  
**Curo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (cura,) to care for, look or attend to: to regard; to take care of; to trouble one's self about.  
**Curro**, ēre, cucurri, cursum, v. n. 250, to run, hasten.  
**Curru**, ōis, m. (curro,) a chariot.  
**Custodio**, Ire, Ivi, Itum, v. a., to keep watch, preserve: from  
**Custos**, ōdis, c., a keeper, guard.

**Cyclades**, um, f. pl. 52, *the Cyclades, islands in the Ægean Sea.*

**Cyrus**, i, m., *Cyrus, a king of Persia.*

## D.

**Da**, &c. *See Do.*

**Damnātus**, a, um, part., *condemned: from*

**Damno**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to condemn, sentence.*

**Darius**, i, m., *Darius, a king of Persia.*

**Datus**, a, um, part. (do,) *given: pledged.*

**Davus**, i, m., *Davus, the name of a slave.*

**De**, prep. with abl., *of; concerning; from.*

**Debeo**, ēre, ul, itum, v. a. (de & habeo,) *to owe. to be bound, I ought.*

**Decēdens**, tis, part., *dying: from*

**Decēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (de & cedo,) *to depart; to de cease, die.*

**Decem**, num. adj. ind., *ten.*

**Decemviri**, ōrum, m. pl. (decem & vir,) *the Decemvirs, Roman magistrates.*

**December**, bris, m. (decem,) *December, the tenth Roman month, reckuning fr m March, with which month the Roman year commenced.*

**Decīdo**, ēre, cīdi, v. n. (de & cado,) *to fall off; to fall.*

**Decīpio**, ēre, decīpi, deceptum, v. a. (de & capio,) *to insnare, deceive.*

**Declāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & claro,) *to make bright, to make clear; to show, announce, proclaim.*

**Decusis**, is, m. (decem & as,) *the number ten; a piece of money of the value of ten asses.*

**Decli**. *See Di.*

**De lo**, ēre, dedīdi, deditum, v. a. (de & do,) *to give up; to surrender.*

**De dūco**, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (de & duco,) *to bring down; to bring, lead.*

**Defendo**, ēre, fendi, fensum, v. a., *to ward off; to defend, protect.*

**Defēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. v. a. (de & fero,) 294, *to carry down; to bring, carry; to deliver.*

**Deficio**, ēre, feci, fectum, v. a. & n. (de & facio,) *to depart, cease, fail, end; of the sun and moon, to be eclipsed.*

**Dego**, ēre, degi, v. a. & n. (de & ago,) *to spend, pass: absol., to live.*

**Deinde**, & Dein, adv. (de & inde,) *then, afterward.*

**Deiotārus**, i, m., *Deiotarus, a king of Galatia.*

**Delecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (delicio, to entice,) *to entice away; to delight, please.*

**Delectus**, a, um, part. (deligo,) *chosen; select.*

**Deleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a., *to destroy.*

**Deligo**, ēre, lēgi, lectum, v. a. (de & lego,) *to choose out; to select.*

**Delos**, i, f. 89½, *the island Delos, one of the Cyclades.*

**Delphi**, ōrum, m. pl., *Delphi, a town of Phocis, in Greece, now Kastri.*

**Delphinus**, i, m., *a dolphin.*

**Deinēreo**, ēre, ui, itum, v. a. (de & inereo, to merit,) *to merit, deserve.*

**Demeritus**, a, um, part. (demereo,) *deserved.*

**Demitto**, ēre, isi, issum, v. a. (de & mitto,) *to send or let down; to cast down.*

**Demochāres**, is, m., *Demochares, an Athenian orator.*

**Democritus**, i, m., *Democritus, a Grecian philosopher.*

**Demoethēnes**, is, m., *Demoethenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators.*

**Denum**, adv., *at length, at last.*

**Denique**, adv., *and then; at last; finally.*

**Dens**, tis, m. 97, *a tooth.*

**Dentātus**, i, m., *Dentatus, a Roman name.*

**Depōno**, ēre, posui, positum, v. a. (de & pono,) *to lay down, lay aside, take off.*

**Depōnens**, tis, part. (depōno,) *laying down or aside.*

**Deporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & porto,) *to carry off; to convey away.*

**Deposco**, ēre, poposci, v. a. (de & posco, to demand,) *to demand, claim.*

**Deprāvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & privus,) *to pervert; to deprave, spoil.*

**Deprehendo**, ēre, di, sum, v. a. (de & prehendo,) *to snatch away, seize upon; to find out; to detect, discover.*

**Deprehensus**, a, um, part. (deprehendo.)

**Depressus**, a, um, part., *sunk: from*

**Deprimo**, ēre, pressi, pressum, v. a. (de & premo,) *to press down, depress; to sink.*

**Descendo**, ēre, di, sum, v. n. (de & scando, to climb,) *to go down, descend.*

**Describō**, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, v. a. (de & scribo,) *to copy off; to describe, delineate.*

**Desēro**, ēre, erui, ertum, v. a. (de & sero, to interweave,) *to sever; to forsake, desert.*

- Desperō**, ēre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & spero,) *to despair of*.
- Destino**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to make fast: to establish, determine.*
- Destructus**, a, um, part., *drawn: from*.
- Destringo**, ē e, strinxi, -trictum, v. a. (de & stringo, to bind,) *to strip off: to unsheathe, draw.*
- Desum**, esse, fui, irr. v. n. (de & sum,) *to be wanting.*
- Deterreo**, ēre, ui, itum, v. a. (de & terreo, to frighten,) *to deter, prevent.*
- Detraho**, ēre, traxi, tractum, v. a. (de & traho, to draw,) *to draw off, take away.*
- Detrudo**, ēre, si, sum, v. a. (de & trudo, to push,) *to thrust down.*
- Dens**, i, m. 89, *God: a god.*
- Devoratus**, a, um, part., *swallowed: from*.
- Devoro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & vor,) *to devour, swallow down.*
- Dextra**, æ, f., *the right hand: dextra lævæque, on the right and left.*
- Diadema**, ātis, n., *a diadem.*
- Dicens**, tis, part., *saying: from*.
- Dico**, ēre, dixi, dictum, v. a., *to say, tell: to call.*
- Dictator**, ōris, m. (dicto, to dictate,) *a dictator: a temporary Roman magistrate with unlimited power.*
- Dicturus**, a, um, part. (dico.)
- Dido**, ūs or ōnis, f., *Dido, a queen of Carthage.*
- Dies**, ei, m. or f. in sing., m. in pl., *a day.* 132 & 133.
- Difficilis**, e, adj. 175, ior, limus, (de & facilis, easy,) *hard, difficult.*
- Digero**, ēre, gessi, gestum, v. a. (dis & gero,) *separate: to distribute, arrange: to explain.*
- Digitus**, i, m., *a finger.*
- Dignus**, a, um, adj., *worthy*, 425.
- Diligenter**, adv. (diligens, diligent,) *diligently, carefully.*
- Diligentia**, æ, f. (diligens,) *diligence, carefulness.*
- Diligō**, ēre, lexi, lectum, v. a. (dis & lego,) *to love, esteem highly.*
- Dimisi**. See **Dimitto**.
- Dimitto**, ēre, misi, missum, v. a. (dis & mitto,) *to send out, send away: to dismiss, let go.*
- Dionysius**, i, m., *Dionysius, a tyrant of Syracuse.*
- Dis**, an inseparable preposition, signifying *asunder*. It sometimes becomes *di*, rarely *dif*.
- Dis**, ditis, adj., ior, issimus, *rich.*
- Discēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (dis & cedo,) *to p rt asunder, separate; to depart, go away.*
- Discendi**, ger. (disco.)
- Discepto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (dis & capto,) *to decide: to debate, dispute.*
- Discipulus**, i, m. 85, *a learner, a scholar: from*
- Disco**, ēre, didici, v. a., *to learn: to know, know how.*
- Discurro**, ēre, curri & cucurri, cursum, v. n. (dis & curro,) *to run to and fro, run about.*
- Dispensator**, ōris, m. (dispensō, to distribute by weight,) *a steward.*
- Disidium**, i, n. (dissideo, to be separated,) *dissension, disagreement.*
- Dissimilis**, e, adj. (dis & similis,) *unlike, dissimilar.*
- Disto**, āre, v. n. (dis & sto, to stand,) *to stand apart: fig., to differ.*
- Distribuo**, ēre, ui, ūtum, v. a. (dis & tribuo,) *to divide, distribute.*
- Ditio**, ōnis, f., *rule; power; authority; dominion.*
- Ditis**. See **Dis**.
- Diu**, adv. (dies,) *long: a long time.*
- Divido**, ēre, visi, visum, v. a., *to divide: to separate.*
- Divinitus**, adv. (divinus, divine,) *from God: providentially.*
- Divitiacus**, i, m., *Dinitiacus, a chief of the Ævi, in Gaul.*
- Divitiæ**, ōrum, f. pl. (dives, rich,) *riches.*
- Dixi**. See **Dico**.
- Do**, dare, dēdi, datum, v. a., *to give: stragem dare, to make a slaughter: dare negotium, to charge: to commission: dare se in viam, to set out on a journey.*
- Doro**, ēre, ui, tum, v. a., *to teach, instruct, inform, tell.*
- Doctor**, ōris, m. (docoo,) *a teacher, instructor, preceptor.*
- Dolendus**, a, um, part.: *from*
- Doleo**, ēre, ui, v. n. & a., *to suffer pain: to be sorry for, to grieve: to sympathize in.*
- Dolor**, ōris, m., (doleo,) *pain; grief, sorrow.*
- Dominus**, i, m., *the master of the house; a master, lord, ruler: from*
- Domus**, ūs & i, f. 129, *a house, home; a family, a household: domum properare, to hasten home: domi, at home: domo, or ex domo, from home: domi militiæque, in peace and in war.*
- Donatus**, a, um, part., *given; presented: from*

**Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to give, present, bestowed: from**

**D. num i, n. (do,) a gift, present.**

**Dormio, ire, ivi, itum, v. n., to sleep.**

**Ducentes, num. adv. (ducenti, two hundred,) two hundred times.**

**Duco, ēre, duxi, ductum, v. a., to lead, conduct: fig., to calculate, reckon.**

**Dulcē, adv., iū, issimē, (dulcis,) sweetly: pleasantly.**

**Dulcēdo, inis, f., sweetness: from**

**Dulcis, e, adj., i, r, issimus, sweet; pleasant, delightful.**

**Dum, adv., while, whilst: until.**

**Duo, ē, o, num. adj. pl. 1C3, two.**

**Duodēcas, ādis, f., a dozen.**

**Duodēcim, num. adj. ind. pl. (duo & decem,) twelve.**

**Duplex, icis, adj. (duo & plico, to fold,) twofold, double: hence**

**Duplus, a, um, num. adj., double, twice as large, twice as much.**

**Durus, a, um, adj., hard.**

**Dux, ducis, c. (duco,) a leader, guide: dux or dux militum, a commander, general.**

**Duxi. See Ducō.**

## E.

**E, or Ex, prep. with abl., out of: from: of: according to. In composition x is used before the vowels and before c, p, q, s, t: x becomes f before that letter, and is dropped before the other consonants.**

**Ea, &c. See Is.**

**Eadem. See Idem.**

**Ecce, interj., lo! behold!**

**Edax, āci-, adj. (edo, to eat,) devouring, consuming; destructive.**

**Edo, ēre, didi, dītum, v. a., (e & do,) to send forth: to utter; to emit.**

**Edōceo, ēre, docui, doctum, v. a. (e & doceo,) to teach thoroughly, to instruct.**

**Edoctus, a, um, part. (edoceo.)**

**Edūco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to bring up, train, educate.**

**Elūco, ducēre, duxi, ductum, v. a. (e & duco,) to lead forth: to bring up: to maintain.**

**Effēro, vfferre, extūli, elātum, v. a. (ex & fero,) to carry out: to elevate, raise.**

**Efficio, ēre, fēci, factum, v. a. (ex & facio,) to make out: to make: to form; accomplish, effect.**

**Effundo, ēre, ūdi, ūsum, v. a. (ex & fundo,) to pour out, to empty**

**Egēnus, a, um, adj., indigent, poor, needy: from**

**Egeo, ēre, ui, v. n., to need, want.**

**Egestas, ātis, f. (egoo,) indigence, poverty, want.**

**Ego, mei, subst. pron. 187, I.**

**Egrādior grēdi, gressus sum, v. dep. n. & a. (e & gradior, to step, go,) to depart from.**

**Ei, Eis, & Ejus. See Is.**

**Ejusdem. See Idem.**

**Ejusmodi, pron. (is & modus, a manner,) (used only in the genitive,) of such kind.**

**Elābor, i, psus sum, v. dep. n. & n. (e & labor,) to slip or glide away.**

**Elapsus, a, um, part. (clābor,) having passed away.**

**Elātus, a, um, part. & Pa. (effēro,) exulted, raised: fig., in superbiam elātus, being rendered proud.**

**Elēgans, tis, adj., ior, issimus, (eligo, to select,) refined, polished, tasteful, elegant.**

**Elicio, ēre, ui, itum, v. a. (e & lacio, to allure,) to draw forth, to elicit.**

**Eloquentia, ē, f. (elōquor, to speak out,) eloquence.**

**Emendus, a, um, part. (emo.)**

**Emergo, ēre, xi, sum, v. a. & n. (e & mergo,) to rise up, to emerge.**

**Emo, emēre, emi, emptum, v. a., to buy, purchase.**

**Empedocles, is, m., Empedocles, a philosopher of Agrigentum.**

**En, interj., lo! behold!**

**Enascor, i, nātus sum, v. dep. n. (e & nascor,) to spring up.**

**Enavigo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a. (e & navigo,) to sail out: to sail oner.**

**Enim, caus. conj., for. It is commonly placed after the first word in the sentence.**

**Ennius, i, m., Ennius, an early Roman poet.**

**Ens, is, m., a sword.**

**Eo, ire, ivi, itum, irr. v. n. 299, to go.**

**Eo, &c. See Is.**

**Eodem, &c. See Idem.**

**Epaminondas, ē, m., Epaminondas, a Theban general, 82.**

**Epicūrus, i, m., Epicurus, a Grecian philosopher.**

**Epistola, ē, f., a letter, epistle.**

**Equester, tris, tre, adj. (eques, a horse-man,) equestrian.**

**Equitātus, ūs, m., cavalry: from**

**Equus, i, m., a horse, steed.**

**Eram, &c. See Sum.**

**Ergo**, illat. conj., then, therefore.

**Erīpo**, ēre, ui, ep̄tum, v. a. (e & rāpiu,) to snatch away, take away.

**Errō**, are, āvi, ātum, v. n., to wander about : fig., to err, mistake.

**Error**, ēris, m. (erru,) a wandering about : fig., mistake, error.

**Erūdiō**, ire, iui, itum, v. a. (e & rudiō, nauigi,) to polish, educate, instruct.

**Eruipō**, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, v. a. & n. (e & rumpo, t. brui,) to burst forth, shoot forth, to appear.

**Euca**, e, l., food, meal.

**Eclūdo**, ēre, ui, eumi, v. a. (e & ecandō, to climb,) to climb up : to disembark, to land.

**Eene**. See **Num**.

**Et**, cop. conj., and, also : even.

**Etiā**, cop. conj. (et, jam,) also, even.

**Eum**. See **Is**.

**Eumēnes**, is, m., *Eumenes*, a king of Pergamas.

**Euntis**, &c. See **lenē**.

**Euphrātes**, is, m. 51, *Euphrates*, a large river of Asia.

**Evāshō**, ēre, vāsi, vāsum, v. a. (e & vadū,) to go out : to escape.

**Evello**, ēre, velli or vulsi, vulsum, v. a. (e & vello, to pluck,) to tear up, root out.

**Evēnko**, ire, vēni, ventum, v. n. (e & veni,) to come out : fig., to fall out, to happen : inip̄, it happens.

**Evōlō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (e & volo, āre,) to fly forth, fly from.

**Ex**, prep. See **E**.

**Exēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. & a. (ex & cedo,) to go out : to go beyond : fig., to go beyond, to exceed, surpass.

**Excello**, ēre, cellui, celsum, v. n. & a., to raise up : to rise, be eminent : to excel, surpass.

**Exceptus**, a, um, part. (excipio,) excepted.

**Exclūm**, i, n. (exscindo, to destroy,) destruction.

**Exclūo**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (ex & capio,) to take out : to except : to take, receive.

**Excitātus**, a, um, part., being raised : roused : from

**Exclūo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & cito, to rouse,) to call out : to raise, excite : arouse.

**Exclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a. (ex & clamo, to call,) to cry out, exclaim.

**Excūdo**, ēre, cūdi, cūsum, v. a. (ex & cudo, to light,) to forge : to make, form.

**Excusatio**, ōam, f. (excūso, to excuse,) an excuse.

**Exēdū**, ēre & esse, ēdi, ēsum, v. irr. a. (ex & edo, to eat,) to eat up, consume.

**Exemplum**, i, n. (eximo, to take out,) a sample : an example.

**Exeo**, ire, ii, irr. v. n. (ex & eo,) 299, to go out or forth : to ascend.

**Exercitus**, ūs, m. (exerceo, to exercise,) a disciplined body of men, an army.

**Exhibeo**, ēre, ui, itum, v. a. (ex & habeo,) to hold forth : to show, exhibit.

**Exiguus**, a, um, adj., small, little.

**Exilis**, e, adj., thin : meagre.

**Existimatio**, ōnia, f. (existimo, to judge,) judgment : opinion.

**Exitioſus**, a, um, adj., destructive, pernicious : from

**Exitium**, i, n. (exeo,) a going out : destruction.

**Exitus**, ūs, m. (exeo,) a going forth : fig., an end : an issue.

**Expello**, ēre, pūli, pulsum, v. a., (ex & pello,) to drive out or away : to expel, banish.

**Expērior**, iri, expertus sum, v. dep. a., to try, prove : to find out.

**Expergi-cor**, i, rectus sum, v. dep. n. (expergo, to rouse up,) to awake.

**Experractus**, a, um, part. (expergiacor,) having awakened.

**Expers**, tis, adj. (ex & pars,) having no part in : destitute or devoid of.

**Expetendus**, a, um, part. : from

**Expēto**, ēre, iui, itum, v. a. (ex & peto,) to seek.

**Expilo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & pilo, to make bald,) to rob, plunder.

**Expleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a., to fill : fig., to satisfy.

**Explico**, āre, āvi & ui, ātum & itum, v. a. (ex & plico, to fold,) to unfold : fig., to unfold, explain.

**Expl-rātor**, ōris, m., an explorer, a scout : from

**Explōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & ploro,) to search out, explore : to spy out.

**Expōno**, ēre, osui, ositum, v. a. (ex & pono,) to set out : to set forth : to relate, rehearse, show.

**Exprimo**, ēre, essi, essum, v. a. (ex & premo,) to press or squeeze out.

**Exprobro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & probrum, a shameful act,) to reproach, upbraid : to charge with.

It takes a dative of the person and an accusative of the thing : but in English these cases are reversed.



**Exsolvo**, ēre, vi, ūtum, v. a. (ex & solvo,) to loose; to pay; to unbind: *exsolvere penam*, to suffer punishment. **Expectatio**, ōnis, f., expectation: from **Exspecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & specto,) to look for: to wait for, expect. **Extinctus**, a, um, part., dead: from **Exstinguo**, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (ex & stinguo, to quench,) to extinguish: *fig., to kill, destroy: pass., to be destroyed, to die, perish.* **Extorqueo**, ēre, torxi, tortum, v. a. (ex & torqueo, to twist,) to twist, to wrest. **Extrahendus**, a, um, part.: from **Extraho**, ēre, traxi, tractum, v. a. (ex & trahō, to draw,) to draw out, extract. **Extremus**, a, um, adj., sup. of *extēra*, outward, 176, utmost, extreme, last.

## F.

**Fabŭla**, æ, f., (fari, to speak,) a story; a fictitious story, a fable. **Faciens**, tis, part. (facio,) making. **Facies**, ēi, f., form: face; c. *entretien*. **Facile**, adv., ius, illine, (facilis, easy,) easily, 325. **Factus**, ōris, n., a deed, an action, an exploit: a bad action; a crime: from **Facio**, ēre, feci, factum, v. a. & n., to make: to do: to act: *facere jacturam*, to suffer a loss: *facere aliquem certiorē*, to inform, to apprise. **Pass. fio** **Factio**, ōnis, f. (faci,) a making: a company of persons acting together, a party, faction. **Factum**, i, n. (facio,) a deed, act, action. **Facturus**, a, um, part. (facio.) **Factus**, a, um, part. (fio.) **Facultas**, ātis, f. (facilis, easy.) ability, power: *facultates*, pl., riches. **Fallax**, ācis, adj., deceitful, treacherous: from **Fallo**, ēre, fefelli, falsum, v. a., to deceive, cheat. **Fama**, æ, f., common talk, report; fame. **Fames**, is, f., hunger, famine. **Familia**, æ, f., family servants: a family. **Familiāris**, e, adj. (familia,) relating to a family: household, domestic. **Fanum**, i, n., a temple. **Fas**, n. ind., divine law: right: *fas est*, it is well, fit, or proper. **Fasciculus**, i, m. dim. (fascis, a bundle,) a small bundle or packet. **Fastidium**, i, n., a loathing; fig., disgust. **Fateor**, ēri, fassus sum, v. dep. a. (fari,) to confess; to own.

**Fatigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to tire, weary, fatigue. **Fatum**, i, n. (ari, to speak,) an oracle; destiny, fate. **Faveo**, tis, part., favoring: from **Faveo**, ēre, favi, fantum, v. n., to favor. **Favor**, ōris, m. (faveo,) favor, good will. **Fauces**, abl. f. (from the obsolete *fauis*, cis,) a throat: pl. *fauces*. **Feri**, &c. See **Facio**. **Felicula**, æ, f. dim., a kitten: from **Felis**, is, f., a cat. **Fellinus**, a, um, adj. (felis,) of or belonging to a cat: *pullus fellinus*, a kitten. **Felix**, Icis, adj. 154, fertile; fortunate, happy. **Fenestra**, æ, f., a window. **Fera**, æ, f. (ferus, wild,) a wild beast. **Ferè**, adv., nearly, almost. **Feritrum**, i, n. (fero,) a litter, a bier. **Fertus**, a, um, adj. (ferus, wild,) of a wild beast. **Ferio**, Ire, v. a., to strike, beat. **Fero**, ferre, tuli, latum, v. irr. a. 294, to bear, carry, bring: to bear, suffer, endure: *ferre legem*, to propose a law. **Ferrum**, i, n., iron: *metall.*, implements of iron, the sword. **Fessus**, a, um, adj., weary, tired. **Festinus**, tis, part. & Pa., hastening, hasty, in haste: from **Festino**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n., to hasten, make haste. **Fidelis**, e, adj., ior, issimus, (fides,) trusty, faithful. **Fidenter**, adv., (fidens, bold,) boldly, without fear. **Fides**, ei, f. (fido, to trust,) belief, faith; credit: fidelity; protection: in *fidem recipere*, to receive under one's protection: *bona fide*, honestly: *supra fidem*, incredibly. **Fixo**, ēre, fixi, fixum, v. a., to fix, fasten. **Filia**, æ, f. (filius,) a daughter, 83. **Filiolus**, i, m. dim., a little son: from **Filius**, i, m. 88, a son. **Finis**, is, d. 93, a boundary, limit: an end. **Finitimus**, a, um, adj. (finis,) bordering upon: neighboring. **Fio**, fieri, factus sum, v. irr., pass. of *facio*, to be made: to be done: to become: to be: to happen: *impers., fit, it happens*, 298. **Firmus**, a, um, adj., firm, stable; fig., steadfast, resolute. **Fistula**, æ, f., a pipe, a shepherd's pipe. **Flaccus**, i, m., *Flaccus*, a Roman surname.

Flagitium, i, n., *a shameful act, profligacy; shame*: from  
 Flagito, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to demand, solicit, importune*.  
 Flavus, a, um, adj., *yellow*.  
 Flens, tis, part.: *from*  
 Fleo, ēre, evi, etum, v. n. & a., *to weep*.  
 Floreo, ēre, ui, v. n., *to bloom*; fig., *to flourish* from  
 Flus, ōris, m., *a blossom, a flower*.  
 Flumen, ius, n. (fluo, *to flow*,) *a river*.  
 Fluvius, i, m. (fluo,) *a river*.  
 Fons, tis, m., *a spring, fountain*.  
 Fore, v. def. n. 314, *to be about to be*; with a subject acc., *shall or should be*: fore dixi, *he promised that it should come to pass, or should be*.  
 Foris, adv., *abroad, without*.  
 Forma, æ, f., *figure; form, a fine form, beauty*.  
 Formica, æ, f., *an ant, emmet*.  
 Fors, tis, f., *chance, fortune*.  
 Fortē, adv. (fors,) *by chance, accidentally; perhaps*.  
 Fortis, e, adj., *courageous, brave*.  
 Fortūna, æ, f. (fors,) *chance, fortune*.  
 Forum, i, n., *a market-place*.  
 Fovea, æ, f., *a pit, a pitfall*.  
 Fragilis, e, adj. (frango, *to break*,) *brittle, fragile*; fig., *frail; inconstant*.  
 Frater, tris, m., *a brother*.  
 Fraudulentus, a, um, adj. (fraus, *fraud*,) *dishonest, fraudulent*.  
 Frequenter, adv. (frequens, *frequent*,) *frequently*.  
 Fretus, a, um, adj., *trusting to*. 425.  
 Frigidus, a, um, adj. (frigus,) *cold, chilly*.  
 Frigus, ōris, n., *cold, coldness*.  
 Frons, dis, f., *foliage, leaves*.  
 Frumentum, i, n., (frux,) *corn, grain*.  
 Fruor, fui, fructus & fructus sum, v. dep. n., *to enjoy, delight in*.  
 Frux, gis, f., (fruo,) *fruit; corn, grain*.  
 Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, v. n. & a., *to flee or fly; to pass away; to avoid, shun*: hence  
 Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (fugio,) *to cause to flee, put to flight, to rout*.  
 Ful, &c. See Sum.  
 Fulgeo, ēre, fulsi, v. n., *to shine, glitter*; fig., *to be conspicuous*.  
 Fulmen, inis, n. (fulgeo,) *lightning, a thunderbolt*.  
 Fumo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (fumus,) *to smoke*.  
 Fundo, ēre, fudi, fūsum, v. a. *to pour, pour out*; fig., *to overcome, beat, rout*.  
 Fundo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to found*.

Pungor, i, functus sum, v. dep. n., *to perform, execute, discharge, administer*.  
 Funiculus, i, m. dim. (funis, *a rope*,) *a string, cord, twine*.  
 Funus, ōris, n., (funis,) *a funeral procession; funeral rites, a funeral*: funus facere, *to perform funeral rites*.  
 Furius, i, m., *Furius, a Roman family name*.  
 Furo, ēre, v. n., *to rage, rave*.  
 Furor, ūri, ūtus sum, v. dep. a. (fur, *a thief*,) *to steal, pilfer*.  
 Furor, ōris, m. (furo,) *rage, madness, fury*.  
 Furtum, i, n. (fur,) *theft*; fig., *stolen property*.  
 Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum,) *about to be, future*: futūrum, ac. tempus, *the future*.

## G.

Gallia, æ, f., *Gaul*. This country included France and the northern part of Italy.  
 Gallus, i, m., *a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gallia*.  
 Gallus, i, m., *a cock, dunghill cock*.  
 Gaudeo, ēre, gavisus sum, v. n. pass., *to rejoice, to be glad, delight in*.  
 Gaudium, i, n. (gaudeo,) *joy, gladness*.  
 Gaza, æ, f., *Gaza, a city of Palestine*.  
 Gelidus, a, um, adj. (gelu, *cold*,) *icy cold, cold*.  
 Gemma, æ, f., *a bud, a gem*.  
 Gemitus, ūs, m. (gemo, *to sigh*,) *a sigh, a groan*.  
 Gener, ōri, m. 86, *a son-in-law*.  
 Gens, tis, f., *a clan, a nation*.  
 Genus, ōris, n., *a race, stock, a kind*.  
 Gerendus, a, um, part. (gero,) *carrying*.  
 Gerens, tis, part. (gero,) *carrying*.  
 Germania, æ, f., *Germany*.  
 Germāni, ōrum, m. pl., *the Germans*.  
 Gero, ēre, gessi, gestum, v. a., *to bear, carry*; fig., *to administer, conduct, manage, do, perform, transact*: to have: gerere curam, *to take care, have charge of*: bellum, *to wage or carry on war*.  
 Gestio, Ire, Ivi, or ii, v. a. (gestus, *a gesture*,) *to gesticulate passionately; to desire eagerly, to long for*.  
 Gestio, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (gero,) *to bear; to carry*.  
 Gestus, a, um, part. (gero.)  
 Gladius, i, m., *a sword*.  
 Gloria, æ, f., *glory, fame, renown*.  
 Gnavus, or Navus, a, um, adj., *active, industrious*.

**Gradus**, ūs, m., a *step, pace; a condition, grade, rank*: *lento gradu*, at a *slow pace, leisurely*.

**Græcus**, i, m., a *Greek, a Grecian*.

**Gramen**, Inis, n., *grass, an herb*.

**Grandis**, e, adj., *large*: *grandis pecunia*, much *money*.

**Gratia**, æ, f., *favor; thanks*: from

**Gratus**, a, um, a. j., ior, iuslinus, *agreeable, grateful*.

**Gravis**, e, adj., *heavy, burdensome*: *gravis somnus*, deep *sleep*.

**Graviter**, adv. (gravis,) *heavily*.

**Gregatim**, adv., in *flocks or herds*; in *troops*: from

**Grege**, gregis, m., a *flock; a herd*.

**Grus**, gruis, f., a *crane*.

**Gustandi**, ger., of *tasting*: from

**Gusto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to *taste*.

## H.

**Habendi**, ger., of *having*: from

**Habeo**, ēre, ui, itum, v. a., to *have, to use; to esteem; to reckon; to treat*: *se habere*, to be: *habere in animo*, to *intend*.

**Habito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. freq. (*habeo*), to *inhabit*: *live, reside, dwell*.

**Habitus**, a, um, part. (*habeo*), *had*; pronounced, *delicered*.

**Hac, Hæc, &c.** See **Hic**.

**Hactenus**, adv. (*hic & tenus*), *thus far, hitherto*.

**Hælus**, i, m., a *young goat, a kid*.

**Hæreo**, ēre, hæsi, hæsum, v. n., to *stick*.

**Hamilcar**, āris, m., *Hamilcar, a Carthaginian general*.

**Hammon**, ōnis, m., *Ammon, a name of Jupiter*.

**Hanco**. See **Hicco**.

**Hannibal**, ālis, m., *Hannibal, a very celebrated Carthaginian general*.

**Haud**, adv., *not*. It is most frequently used to modify another adverb.

**Hebe**, ētis, adj., *blunt, dull; fig., dull, stupid*.

**Hebræus**, a, um, adj., *Hebrew*.

**Helena**, æ, f., *Helen, a beautiful Grecian queen*.

**Helvetii**, ōrum, m. pl., the *Helvetians or Swis*: hence

**Helvetius**, a, um, adj., *Helvetian*.

**Mem!** interj., *my stars! do but see! hah! to be sure!*

**Herba**, æ, f., *herbage, grass, an herb*.

**Hercules**, is, m., *Hercules, a famous Grecian hero*.

**Heres**, ædis, m. & f., an *heir*: *heres ex asse*, *heir of the whole, sole heir*.

**Herris**, i, m., the *master of a family, a master, lord*.

**Heu!** interj., *ah! alas!*

**Hi**. See **Hic**.

**Hiberna**, ōrum, n. pl. (*hiems*), *winter-quarters*.

**Hic, hæc, hoc**, dem. pron. 183, *this, the latter; ahead., he; she; it*: *hoc*, with *comparatives*, by so much, *the*.

**Hic**, adv., *here; then, hereupon*.

**Hicce, hæcce, hocco**, pron. intensive, *this, this here*.

**Hiems**, ēmis, f., *winter*.

**Hinc**, adv. (*hic*), *from this place, hence*.

**Hippocrates**, is, m., *Hippocrates, a famous Grecian physician*.

**Hippolates**, is, m., *Hippolates*.

**Hirundo**, Inis, f., a *swallow*.

**Historia**, æ, f., *history*.

**Humo**, Inis, c., a *man*.

**Honestus**, ātis, f., *honor; virtue*: from **Honestus**, a, um, adj., *honorable*: from

**Honor**, ōris, m., *honor*.

**Hora**, æ, f., the *twelfth part of a day or night, an hour*.

**Horreum**, i, n., a *storehouse; a granary, magazine*.

**Hortensius**, a, um, adj., *growing in a garden, garden*: from

**Hortus**, i, m., a *garden*.

**Hospitium**, i, n., an *inn*.

**Hospes**, Itis, c., a *stranger; a guest*: hence

**Hestia**, æ, f., a *victim, sacrifice*.

**Hostilis**, e, adj., *hostile*: from

**Hostis**, is, c., a *stranger; an enemy*.

**Hostilius**, i, m., *Hostilius, the name of a Roman gens*: **Tullus Hostilius**, a *Roman king*.

**Huc**, adv. (*hic*), *to this place, hither*.

**Hujus, &c.** See **Hic**.

**Humānus**, a, um, adj. (*homo*), *human, humane*.

**Humērus**, i, m., the *shoulder* (of a man).

**Humilis**, e, adj. (*humus*), *low; fig., low, mean, humble*.

**Humor**, ōris, m., a *liquid, moisture*.

**Humus**, i, f., the *ground*: *humus*, on or in the *ground*.

**Hyperburi**, ōrum, m., the *Hyperboreans; a northern nation*.

## I.

**Ibam**, Ibo, &c. See **Eo**.

**Ibi**, adv. (*is*), *in that place, there*.

**Ico**, ēre, ici, icum, v. a., to *strive*

**Id.** See **Is**.

**Idcirco**, illat. conj., *on that account, therefore*.

**Idem**, eadem, idem, gen. ejusdem, dem. pr. n. 195, *the same*: hence

**Idemidem**, adv., *now and then*. [*fore-*  
**Idem**, illat. conj., *on that account, there-*  
**Idem**, gen. euntis, part. (eo.) 299.

**Idcirco**, illat. conj., *therefore*.

**Ignarus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & gnarus, *knowing*), *ignorant, inexperienced*.

**Ignavia**, æ, f., *inactivity, sloth, idleness*: from

**Ignāvus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & gnāvus, *active*), *inactive, indolent, idle*.

**Ignis**, is, m. 9., *fire*.

**Ignōrō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a. (*ignarus*), *to be ignorant of*.

**Il.** See **Is**.

**Ille**, illa, illud, dem. pron. 191, *that*; absol., *he; she; it*.

**Illic**, adv. (*ille*), *to that place, thither*.

**Illucesco**, ēre, luxi, v. n. (in & *lucresco*, *to dawn*), *to grow or become light, to dawn*: *impers.*, ubi illuxit, *when it was light*.

**Imitor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., *to portray; to imitate*.

**Immānis**, e, adj., *monstrous, huge*; fig., *inhuman, cruel, savage*.

**Immēmōr**, ōris, adj. (2. in & *memor*), *unmindful, regardless*.

**Imminuo**, ēre, ui, v. u. (in & *mineo*, *to project*), *to overhang; to be near to*.

**Immitto**, ēre, misi, missum, v. a. (in & *mitto*), *to introduce, throw into*: *immittere* re, *to rush*.

**Immolō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to sprinkle for sacrifice*; fig., *to sacrifice*.

**Immortalis**, e, adj. (2. in & *mortalis*), *undying, immortal*.

**Imō**, or **Immo**, adv., *on the contrary; nay, nay rather*.

**Impar**, aris, adj. (2. in & *par*, *equal*), *uneven, unequal, odd*.

**Impēdō**, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. (in & *ped-*), *to entangle; fig., to hinder, obstruct, prevent*.

**Impendo**, ēre, v. n. (in & *pendeo*), *to hang over; fig., to impend, to be near, to threaten*.

**Imperātor**, ōris, m. (*impēro*), *a commander, leader*.

**Imperialis**, is, m. (*imperium*), *a coin under the effigies, a crown*.

**Imperitus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & *peritus*), *ignorant, unskilful*.

**Imperium**, i, n., *authority, power, government, sovereignty; an empire; from*

**Impēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a., *to command; to govern, rule*.

**Impētro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & *petro*, *to perform*), *to get, obtain*.

**Impius**, a, um, adj. (2. in & *pius*, *pious*), *undutiful, ungraciously, impious*.

**Impleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a., *to fill*.

**Implōrō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & *ploro*), *to implore, entreat*.

**Impōno**, ēre, posui, positum, v. a. (in & *pono*), *to put in; to put on board; to impose or place upon*.

**Improbē**, adv., *badly, wickedly, dishonestly*: from

**Improbus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & *probus*), *ior, isimus, bad, wicked*.

**Impūdēs**, tis, adj. (2. in & *pudens*, *modest*), *shameless, impudent*.

**In**, prep. with acc. & abl. With acc., *into, to, towards, against, according to, for*. With abl., *in, upon, among, over*. In composition its *n* becomes *m* before *b, m, p*; is changed into *l* and *r* before those letters, and is dropped before *gn*.

2. **In**, an inseparable particle, equivalent to *in, im, or not*, in English.

**Inānis**, e, adj., *empty, void*; fig., *vain, frivolous*.

**Inceptum**, i, n. (*incipio*), *a beginning; an undertaking; a design*.

**Incidō**, ēre, cidi, v. n. (in & *cado*), *to fall into or upon*.

**Incipio**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (in & *cipio*), *to begin*.

**Inclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. (in & *clamo*), *to call to, to call*.

**Inclūdo**, ēre, clā-i, clāsum, v. a. (in & *claudō*, *to shut*), *to shut up, confine*.

**Inclūsus**, a, um, part. (*inclūde*), *shut up, confined*.

**Incognitus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & *cognitus*), *unknown*.

**Inconditus**, a, um, adj. (in & *conditus*, *put right*), *disordered, confused; rude*.

**Incredibilis**, e, adj. (2. in & *credibilis*, *credible*), *incredible*.

**Inde**, adv. (*i-*), *from that place, thence, from thence*: *ab eo inde tempore*, *from that time*: *a pueritia inde*, *even from childhood*.

**Indicō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & *dīco*, *to make known*), *to show; disclose*.

**Indigeo**, ēre, ui, v. n. (*indu*, *for in* & *geo*), *to need, want*.

**Indignitas**, ātis, f. (*indignus*, *unworthy*), *unworthiness, baseness, meanness*

- Indoctus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & doctus, learned,) *ior, isimus, unlearned, illiterate, ignorant.*
- Induo**, ēre, ui, ūtum, v. a., to put on; to clothe; to cover. 'It takes the dative of the person clothed, and the accusative of the thing put on.
- Industrius**, a, um, adj., *industrious.*
- Indūtus**, a, um, part. (induo,) *clothed; clad.*
- Inertia**, æ, f. (iners, unskilful,) *unskilfulness; inactivity.*
- Infāmis**, e, adj. (2. in & fama,) *infamous, disreputable.*
- Infēlix**, icis, adj. (2. in & felix,) *unfruitful; unfortunate, unhappy, wretched.*
- Infērus**, a, um, adj. 176, *low.*
- Infē-tus**, a, um, adj., *unsafe; hostile.*
- Inficō**, ēre, fēci, fectum, v. a. (in & facio,) to put into; hence, to dye, stain; to infect; to corrupt.
- Infirmus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of infērus,) *lowest; humblest.*
- Influo**, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, v. n. (in & fluo,) to flow or run into.
- Ingenium**, i, n., innate quality, or nature; genius, abilities.
- Ingens**, tis, adj. 155, *great, vast, immense, enormous.*
- Ingenius**, a, um, adj., native; innate; *freer-born; ingenious, noble.*
- Ingrātus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & gratus,) *unpleasant; ungrateful.*
- Ingravesco**, ēre, v. n. (in & gravesco, to become heavy,) to grow heavy; to increase.
- Ingrēdior**, grēdi, gressus sum, v. dep. a. (in & gradior, to go,) to go in, enter.
- Ingressus**, a, um, part. (ingredior,) *having entered.*
- Inimicus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & amicus,) *unfriendly, hostile: subst., an enemy.*
- Initium**, i, n. (ineo, to go in,) *a going in, a beginning.*
- Injicio**, ēre, jēci, jectum, v. a. (in & jacio, to throw,) to throw or put in or upon.
- Injuria**, æ, f. (injurius, injurious,) *injury; wrong.*
- Injustitia**, æ, f. (injustus, unjust,) *injustice.*
- Innocens**, tis, adj. (2. in & nocens, hurtful,) *innocent; harmless.*
- Inopia**, æ, f. (inops, poor,) *want; scarcity; dearth.*
- Inquam**, or **Inquio**, def. 311, to say. It is usually placed after one or more words of a quotation
- Insania**, æ, f. (insānus, mad,) *madness.*
- Insecūtus**, a, um, part., *having followed; pursuing: from*
- Insēquor**, sēqui, secūtus sum, v. dep. (in & sequor,) to follow after, follow, pursue.
- Insēro**, ēre, erui, ertum, v. a. (in & sero, to interweave,) to put into, to insert.
- Insideo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. n. & a. (in & sedeo,) to sit in or upon.
- Insignis**, e, adj. (in & signum,) *marked; remarkable, striking, extraordinary, distinguished.*
- Insinūlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & sinūlo, to feign,) to charge, accuse.
- Instituo**, ēre, ui, ūtum, v. a. (in & statuo,) to put into; to make, institute, appoint.
- Insto**, āre, stiti, n. (in & sto,) to stand in or upon; to urge or press, to insist, to persist in.
- Instruo**, ēre, struxi, structum, v. a. (in & struo, to build,) to build in; to build, construct; to furnish, equip, fit out.
- Instructus**, a, um, part. (instruo,) *equipped, fitted out.*
- Insūla**, æ, f., an island, isle.
- Insūper**, adv. (in & super,) *overhead, over and above, moreover.*
- Integritas**, ātis, f. (intēger, entire,) *completeness; fig., honesty, probity, integrity.*
- Intelligo**, ēre, lexi, lectum, v. a. (inter & lego,) to understand, perceive.
- Intentus**, a, um, Pa. (intendo, to stretch,) *intent upon; attentive.*
- Inter**, prep. with acc., among; between.
- Interēa**, adv. (inter & is,) *in the mean time, meanwhile.*
- Intēreo**, ire, ii, n. irr. (inter & eo,) 299, to go among; to be lost, to perish.
- Intērest**, interīuit, v. impers. (interum, to be between,) *it concerns, interests.*
- Interficio**, ēre, ēci, ectum, v. a. (inter & facio,) to put between; to finish; to destroy, kill, slay, murder.
- Interpono**, ēre, posui, positum, v. a. (inter & pono,) to put between, to interpose.
- Interpositus**, ūs, m. (interpono,) *a putting between, an interposition.*
- Interpres**, ētis, m. & f., an intermediate agent, an interpreter.
- Interpretatio**, ōnis, f., an explanation, interpretation; from
- Interprētor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (interpres,) to explain, to interpret.

**Interrex**, ēgis, m. (inter & rex,) a *regent*; an *interrex*.

**Interrogō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (inter & rogo,) to *ask*, *interrogate*.

**Intertrōpo**, ēre, ui, itum, v. n. & n. (inter & tropo, to make a noise,) to *sound in the midst of*; hence, to *interrupt*.

**Inter-um,esse**, fui, irr. n. (inter & sum,) to *be between*; to *be present*, take part in.

**Intimus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of interior, inner, 178,) the *innermost*.

**Intr. dūco**, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (intro, within, & dūco,) to *bring in*, *introduce*.

**Inultus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & ultus, avenged,) *unavenged*.

**Invādo**, ēre, vāsi, vā-um, v. a. (in & vado,) to *go into*; fig., to *fall upon*; to *attack*.

**Invē** i., ire, vēni, ventum, v. a. (in & veni,) to *come or light upon*; to *meet with*, to *find out*, *find*; to *contrive*.

**Inventus**, a, um, part. (invenio.)

**Invideo**, ēre, īdi, isum, v. n. & a. (in & video,) to *look askance at*; to *envy*.

**Invidia**, æ, f., *envy*, *jealousy*; from

**Invidus**, a, um, adj., *envious*.

**Invisus**, a, um, Pa. (invideo,) *hated*, *hateful*, *odious*.

**Ipse**, ip̄a, ipsum, intensive pron. 198, *self*, *myself*, *himself*, &c.; also, *I myself*; *he himself*, &c., when ego, tu, ille, &c., are understood; also, absol., *he*, *she*, *it*: mihi ipsi, *myself*.

**Ira**, æ, f., *anger*, *wrath*, *ira*.

**Ire**. See **EO**.

**Irascor**, i, v. dep. n. (ira,) to *be angry*.

**Irātus**, a, um, adj. (irascor,) *angry*; *displeased*.

**Is**, ea, id, dem. pron. 194, *this or that*: absol., *he*, *she*, *it*: cum in eo esset ut illustrāret, *was upon the point of examining*: eo, with comparatives, *by so much*, or *the*. When *is*, *ea*, *id*, would be in the same case as a relative referring to it, it is usually omitted.

**Isaacus**, i, m., *Isaac*, the son of Abraham.

**Isocrates**, is, m., *Isocrates*, an Athenian orator.

**Iste**, ista, istud, gen. istius, dem. pron. 192, *this*, *that*: *that of yours*: absol., *he*, *she*, *it*.

**Ister**, tri, m., the *Ister*, the lower part of the *Danube*.

**Isti**, istec, istoc & istuc (iste & hic,) dem. pron., *this same*; *this*, *that*.

**Ita**, adv., *so*, *thus*.

**Itaque**, illat. conj. (ita & que,) *and so*; *therefore*.

**Ite**. See **EO**.

**Iter**, itin.ēris, n. 91, (eo, ire,) a *going*; a *journey*: iter facere, to *go*, *march*, *Itērum*, adv., *again*, *ancw*. [*tracel*.

## J.

**Jācer**, ēre, ui, v. n., to *lie*.

**Jacobus**, i, m., *Jacob*, the son of Isaac.

**Jactātus**, a, um, part., *thrown out*; *spoken*, *uttered*: from

**Jacto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (jacio, to throw,) to *throw*, *loss*; to *throw out*, *spēak*, *utter*; to *boast of*.

**Jactūra**, æ, f. (jacio,) a *loss*.

**Jam**, adv., *now*; *already*.

**Jo-ēphus**, i, m., *Joseph*.

**Jovis**. See **JUPITER**.

**Jūbeo**, ēre, jussi, jussum, v. a., to *order*, *bid*, to *command*.

**Jucundus**, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, *agreeable*, *pleasant*, *delightful*.

**Judas**, æ, m., *Judah*, 82.

**Judico**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (judex, a judge,) to *judge*; to *decide*.

**Judicium**, i, n. (judex,) a *judgment*, an *opinion*.

**Julius**, i, m., *Julius*, a Roman name.

**Juno**, ōnis, f., *Juno*, the wife of Jupiter.

**Jupiter**, Jovis, m., 125, *Jupiter*, according to the Grecian and Roman mythology, the king of gods and men.

**Juro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (jus,) to *swear*.

**Jus**, juris, n., *right*, *justice*.

**Jusjurandum**, gen. jurisjurandi, n. (jus & jurandum,) an *oath*.

**Jussi**. See **JUBEO**.

**Jussus**, a, um, part. (jubeo.)

**Justitia**, æ, f., *justice*: from

**Justus**, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, (jus,) *right*; *just*, *proper*.

**Juventus**, ūtis, f. (juvenis, young,) *youth*; *the youth*.

**Juvo**, āre, juvi, jutum, v. a., to *aid*, *help*, *assist*.

**Juxta**, prep. with acc., *near to*, *hard by*.

## L.

**L.**, an abbreviation of **LUCIUS**.

**Labor**, ōris, m., *labor*; *trouble*

**Labor**, labi, lapsus sum, v. dep. n., to *fall*, *slide*.

**Laboriō-ns**, a, um, adj. (labor, ōris,) *laborious*.

**Lac**, tis, n., *milk*, 99.

**Lacedæmon**, ōnis, m., *Lacedæmon*, or *Sparta*, a celebrated city of *Greece*: hence

**Lacedæmonius**, a, um, adj., *Lacedæmonian*, *Spartan*: subst., a *Lacedæmonian*, a *Spartan*.

**Lacerū**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (*lacer*, torn,) to *tear*, *tear in pieces*.

**Lacerta**, e, f., a *lizard*.

**Lacrīma**, e, f., a *tear*.

**Lædo**, ēre, læsi, læsum, v. a., to *dash against*: fig., to *injure*, *hurt*.

**Lælius**, i, m., *Lælius*, the name of a *Roman gens*.

**Læsi**. See *Lædo*.

**Lætor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n., to *rejoice*, be *glad*.

**Læva**, e, f., the *left hand*.

**Lana**, e, f., *wool*.

**Laodiceā**, e, f., *Laodicea*, a city of *Asia*.

**Lapis**, idis, m., a *stone*.

**Laqueus**, i, m., a *noose*, *snare*, *trap*.

**Lateo**, ēre, ui, v. n., to *lie hid*, *live retired*, be *concealed*.

**Latium**, i, n., *Latium*, a country of *Italy*, containing *Rome*.

**Latro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., to *bark*.

**Laudātus**, a, um, part., being *praised*: from

**Laudo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (*laus*), to *praise*: to *extol*, *commend*.

**Laurus**, i & us, f. 52, the *laurel*.

**Laudis**, f., *praise*; *glory*.

**Lavatus**, a, um, part. & Pa., *washed*; *cleanse*, fig., *elegant*, *sumptuous*: from

**Lavo**, āre, vi, lautum, lotum, or lavātum; v. a., to *wash*, *bathe*.

**Læna**, e, f., a *liness*.

**Lebadia**, e, f., *Lebadia*, a town of *Boeotia*.

**Legātus**, i, m. (*lego*, āre, to *depute*), an *ambassador*, a *lieutenant general*.

**Leges**. See *Lex*.

**Lego**, ēre, legi, lectum, v. a. 250, to *collect*, *gather*, *pick up*; to *read*.

**Lēnio**, ire, ivi, itum, v. a. (*lenis*, soft,) to *soften*; to *mitigate*, *assuage*.

**Len ter**, adv. (*lenis*), *mildly*, *kindly*.

**Lentulus**, i, m., *Lentulus*, a *Roman surname*.

**Lentus**, u, um, adj., *pliant*; *slow*.

**Leo**, ōnis, m., a *lion*.

**Leonidas**, e, m., *Leonidas*, a king of the *Lacedæmonians*.

**Lepus**, ōris, m., a *hare*.

**Lēvis**, e, adj., ior, issīnus, *light*; *small*; fig., *trivial*.

**Levo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (*levis*), to *lighten*; fig., to *alleviate*, *allay*.

**Lex**, legis, f. 115 & 95, a *law*.

**Liber**, ēra, ērum, adj., *free*.

**Liber**, bri, m., the *inner bark of a tree*; a *book*.

**Liberē**, adv. (*liber*), *freely*, *without constraint*.

**Libēri**, ōrum, m. (*liber*), *children*.

**Libēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (*liber*), to *make free*, to *free*, *decliner*.

**Libertas**, ātis, f. (*liber*), *liberty*.

**Libet**, libuit, or libitum est, v. impers., it *pleases*.

**Licet**, licuit, & licitum est, v. impers., it *is permitted*, one *may* or *can*.

**Licet**, concess. conj., *even if*, *although*, 445.

**Ligo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to *bind*, *bind up* or *together*, *tie*.

**Lilium**, i, n., a *lily*.

**Līnen**, līnis, n., a *threshold*, *lintel*.

**Lique-co**, ēre, licui, (*liqueo*, to be fluid,) to *melt*.

**Litēra**, e, f. (*lino*, to *smear*), a *letter*: pl., an *epistle* or *letter*.

**Livius**, i, m., *Livy*, a *Roman writer*.

**Loco**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (*locus*), to *place*, *put*, *lay*.

**Locūples**, ētis, adj., ior, issīnus (*locus* & *plenus*), *rich in lands*; *rich*; *ample*; *safe*, *sure*.

**Locus**, i, m., pl. loci, m., and loca, n., a *place*.

**Locūtus**, a, um, part. (*loquor*).

**Londiniensis**, e, adj., of *London*, *London*:- from

**Londinium**, i, n., *London*.

**Longē**, adv., *long*, *far*, *greatly*, *very much*: from

**Longus**, a, um, adj., *long*.

**Loquor**, loqui, locutus sum, v. dep. n. & a., to *speak*, *talk*, *converse*, *say*.

**Lotus**, a, um, part. (*lavo*), *washed*.

**Luceo**, ēre, luxi, v. n. (*lux*), to *be light*, to *shine*.

**Lucius**, i, m., *Lucius*, a *Roman prænomen*.

**Lucius**, i, m., a *kind of fish*, a *pike*.

**Luctus**, ūs, m. (*lugeo*), *grief*, *sorrow*.

**Lucus**, i, m., a *sacred grove*; a *wood*.

**Ludo**, ēre, lusi, lusum, v. n., to *play*.

**Ludus**, i, m. (*ludo*), a *game*, *play*.

**Lues**, is, f., a *plague*, *pestilence*.

**Lūgeo**, ēre, xi, v. n. & a., to *mourn*, *mourn for*, *lament*.

**Luna**, e, f., the *moon*.

**Luo**, ēre, i, v. a., to *wash*; fig., to *cleanse*; to *expi te*, to *pay a debt* or *penalty*; to *suffer*.

**Lupus**, i, m., a *wolf*.

**Luscinia**, e, f., a *nightingale*.

**Lusitans**, tis, part.: from

**Lus-ito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. freq. (*ludo*), to *play*.

**Lustro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to survey, observe, examine.*  
**Lusus**, ūs, m. (ludus,) *play, sport.*  
**Lutum**, i, n., *mud, mire, clay.*  
**Lux**, lucis, f., *light.*  
**Luxi**, &c. See **Luceo** & **Lugeo**.  
**Lycmēdes**, is, m., *Lycomedes, a king of the island of Scyros.*  
**Lycurgus**, i, m., *Lycargus, the Spartan lawgiver.*  
**Lydus**, i, m., *a Lydian.*

## M.

**M.**, an abbreviation of **Marcus**.  
**Macilentus**, a, um, adj. (macies, leanness,) *lean, meagre.*  
**Mærens**, tis, part. & Pa., *mourning, mournful, sad*: from  
**Mæreo**, (or **Mæreo**), ēre, ui, v. n. & a., *to mourn, grieve, lament*: hence  
**Mæror**, ōris, m., *sadness, grief, sorrow.*  
**Mæstitia**, æ, f. (mæstus, sad,) *sadness, grief.*  
**Magis** (inagnus,) an adv. in the comparative degree, *more*: the positive is wanting; its superlative is **maxime**, which see.  
**Magistrātus**, ūs, m. (magister, a master,) *a magistracy; a magistratus.*  
**Magnitudo**, inis, f., *greatness, size, magnitude*: from  
**Magnus**, a, um, adj., comp. major, sup. maximus, 177, *great, large*; inagna vox, *a loud voice*: æstimāre magni, *to value highly*, 379.  
**Major**, us, ōris, adj. 150, *greater*. See **Magnus**: hence  
**Majores**, um, m. pl., *ancestors.*  
**Malè**, adv. (malus,) *badly, ill, amiss, wrong*: malè sit, *may mischief befall, a plague upon.*  
**Malo**, malle, malui, v. irr. n. (magis & volo,) 290, *to choose rather, to prefer.*  
**Malus**, a, um, adj., *bad, evil, wicked*: subat., malum, i, n., *an evil; a misfortune, calamity; an injury.*  
**Mandātum**, i, n. (mando, āre,) *a charge, order, command, injunction.*  
**Mando**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to commission, order, command.*  
**Mando**, ēre, mandī, mansum, v. a., *to chew; to eat.*  
**Manè**, adv., *in the morning.*  
**Māneo**, ēre, mansi, mansum, v. n., *to stay, remain.*  
**Manifestus**, a, um, adj., *clear, plain, evident.*

**Manipulus**, i, m. (manns & pleo, to fill,) *a handful, a bundle, a sheaf.*  
**Manlius**, i, m., *Manlius, a Roman name.*  
**Mannus**, ūs, f. 128, *a hand.*  
**Marcellus**, i, m., *Marcellus, the name of a Roman general.*  
**Marcus**, i, m., *Marcus, a Roman name.*  
**Marcus**, i, m., *Marcus, a Roman pre-nomen.*  
**Mare**, is, n. 118, *the sea.* [men.  
**Marius**, i, m., *Marius, the name of a Roman general.*  
**Massiliensis**, is, m. (Massilia, *Marseilles*), *an inhabitant of Marseilles.*  
**Mater**, tris, f., *a mother.*  
**Matrimonium**, i, n. (mater,) *wedlock, marriage*: dare in matrimonium, *to give in marriage.*  
**Matureco**, ēre, rui, v. n. incept. (matūrus,) *to come to maturity, ripen.*  
**Matūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to ripen; fig., to hasten*: from  
**Matūrus**, a, um, adj., *ripe, mature.*  
**Maximè**, adv. (see **Magis**), *very greatly, exceedingly; especially.*  
**Maximopere**, adv. (magnus & opus,) *very greatly, exceedingly.*  
**Maximus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of magnus,) *greatest; very great*: maximus natus, *oldest*, 435.  
**Me**, acc. & abl. of ego, 187.  
**Medicina**, æ, f., *medicine*: from  
**Medicus**, i, m. (medeo, to heal,) *a physician.*  
**Meditor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to think; to meditate, design, intend.*  
**Medius**, a, um, adj., *in the midst, mid*: subat., medium, i, n., *the middle, the midst.*  
**Meipsum**, myself; acc. of ego & ipse.  
**Melius**, adv., *better*: comp. of bene.  
**Membrum**, i, n., *a limb, member.*  
**Memini**, v. pret. 304 & 308, *I remember.*  
**Memor**, ōris, adj. (memini,) *mindful.*  
**Memoria**, æ, f. (memor,) *memory, recollection.*  
**Mendax**, ācis, adj., *lying*: subat., *a liar.*  
**Mendacium**, i, n. (mendax,) *a lie, falsehood*: mendacio, *with falsehood, falsely.*  
**Mens**, tis, f., *the mind; the soul.*  
**Mensa**, æ, f., *a table.*  
**Mensis**, is, m., *a month.*  
**Mentio**, ōnis, f. (memini,) *a mention.*  
**Mercator**, ōris, m. (mercor,) *a trader, merchant.*  
**Mercatūra**, æ, f. (mercor,) *trade, traffic, commerce.*  
**Mercēs**, ēdis, f., *pay, reward; cost.*  
**Mercēs**. See **Merx**.



**Mercor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., *to buy, purchase.*

**Mercurius**, i. m., *Mercury, the messenger of the gods.*

**Mergo**, ēre, mersi, mersum, v. a., *to sink, dip, plunge; to dive.*

**Merito**, adv. (meritus,) *deservedly.*

**Meritum**, i. n. (meritus,) *deserving, desert; a merit, kindness, benefit, favor.*

**Mer-us**, a, um, part. (mergo.)

**Merum**, i, n., *pure wine.*

**Merx**, cis, f., *merchandise, goods.*

**Metuendus**, a, um, part.: from

**Metuo**, ēre, ui, v. a. & n., *to fear*: from

**Metus**, ū, m., *fear, dread.*

**Meus**, a, um, poss. pron. 210 & 211, (ego, gen. mei,) *my, mine.*

**Mi**, vocative of meus, 211.

**Mili**, dative of ego, 187.

**Miles**, Iti-, c. 110, *a soldier*: from

**Mille**, num. adj. ind., *a thousand*: ducenties mille, *two hundred thousand*: also a subst. n. indeclinable in the singular; in the plural, millia, millium, &c.

**Militia**, æ, f., (miles,) *military service*: domi militiæque, *in peace and in war.*

**Milo**, ōnis, m., *Milo, a distinguished Roman.*

**Miltiades**, is, m., *Miltiades, an Athenian general.*

**Minimè**, adv. (sup. of parum,) *least, very little*: in replies, *by no means, not at all.*

**Minimus**, a, um, adj. sup. (parvus, 177,) *least, smallest*: minimus or natu minimus, *the youngest.*

**Minister**, tri, m., *a servant.*

**Minus**, adv. (comp. of parum,) *less*: after quò, *not.* See Quò.

**Mirificus**, a, um, adj. (mirus & facio,) *wonderful, marvellous, astonishing.*

**Mirans**, tis, part.: from

**Miror**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to wonder, admire, be astonished.*

**Mirus**, a, um, adj., *wonderful.*

**Miser**, ēra, ērum, adj., *miserable, unfortunate*: misēri, subst. pl. m., *the unfortunate.*

**Miserandus**, a, um, part. & Pa. (misero,) *to be pitied; pitiable, lamentable, deplorable.*

**Misereor**, ēri, eritus or ertus sum, v. dep. n. (miser,) *to pity.*

**Misēret**, miseruit, miseritum, v. impers. (miser,) *to pity*: me misēret, *I pity.*

**Misēror**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (miser,) *to deplore; to pity.*

**Misi**. See Mitto.

**Missus**, a, um, part. (mitto,) *sent.*

**Mitis**, e, adj., ior, issimus, 149, *mild, ripe*: fig., *kind, humane.*

**Mitto**, ēre, misi, missum, v. a., *to send.*

**Mobilitas**, ātis, f. (mobilis, movable,) *mobility*: fig., *changeableness, inconstancy, pliancy, flexibility.*

**Moreo**. See Mæreo.

**Mollis**, e, adj., ior, issimus, *soft.*

**Molliter**, adv., ius, issimè, (mollis,) *softly, gently, agreeably.*

**Momordi**. See Mordeo.

**Mōneo**, ēre, ui, Itum, v. a., *to remind, admonish, teach, advise.*

**Mons**, tis, m. 97, *a mountain.*

**Mora**, æ, f., *a delay.*

**Morbus**, i, m., *a disease, sickness.*

**Mordeo**, ēre, momordi, morsum, v. a., *to bite; to eat.*

**Moribundus**, a, um, adj., *at the point of death, dying*: from

**Mōrior**, mori, rarely moriri, mortuus sum, v. dep. n., *to die.*

**Moriūrus**, a, um, part. (moriōr.)

**Mors**, tis, f. (moriōr,) *death.*

**Mor-us**, ū, m. (mordeo,) *a bite.*

**Mortālis**, e, adj. (mors,) *mortal*: subst. *a mortal.*

**Mortuus**, a, um, Pa. (moriōr,) *dead.*

**Mo-, moris**, m., *manner, way.*

**Mōveo**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, v. a. & n., *to move, stir; to remove*: fig., *to affect, excite.*

**Mox**, adv., *soon*: immediately.

**Mul-to**, (or Multo,) āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to punish.*

**Mulier**, ēris, f., *a woman, a female.*

**Multitudo**, inis, f. (multus,) *a multitude*: the multitude, populace, rabble.

**Multò**, adv. (multus,) *by much, much*: non multò post, *not long after.*

**Multum**, adv., comp. plus, sup. plurimum, *much, greatly, very*: from

**Multus**, a, um, adj. 177, *many, much.*

**Mundus**, i. m., *the world.*

**Mānio**, īre, Ivi, Itum, v. n. & a., *to fortify, defend.*

**Munitus**, a, um, part. (munio,) *fortified.*

**Munus**, ēris, n., *an office*: a present.

**Murēna**, æ, m., *Murena, a Roman consul.*

**Murus**, i, m., *a wall, a city wall.*

**Mus**, muris, m. & f., *a mouse.*

**Musca**, æ, f., *a fly.*

**Musica**, æ, & Musico, es, f., *music.*

**Muto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to change*

**Mutus**, a, um, adj., *mute, silent.*

## N.

Nam, & Namque, caus. conj., *for*.  
 Nandi, ger. (no.)  
 Narrandi, ger. (narro.)  
 Narrans, tis, part.: *from*  
 Narro, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a., *to tell, relate, narrate*.  
 Nascor, i, natus sum, v. dep. n., *to be born*.  
 Natâlis, e, adj. (natus,) *natal, birth; native*: dies natâlis, *a birthday*.  
 Nati, m. (nascor,) *used in the ablative singular only, by birth: in age*.  
 Natûra, æ, f. (nascor,) *nature, constitution; disposition*.  
 Natus, a, um, part. & Pa. (nascor,) *born*: decem annos natus, *ten years old*.  
 Nauta, æ, m. 51, *a sailor, seaman*.  
 Navâlis, e, adj. (navis,) *naval*.  
 Navarchus, i, m., *a master or owner of a ship*.  
 Navigo, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a. & n. (navis & ago,) *to sail: to navigate*.  
 Navis, is, f. 95, *a vessel, a ship*.  
 Nē, adv. & fin. conj., *not*: after verbs of avoiding, *that not, lest*; after verbs of fearing, *that, lest*.  
 Nē, enclitic, interr. conj., *in indirect questions, whether: in direct questions it is not translated*.  
 Nec, or Neque, cop. conj. (nē & que,) *and not, but not, not, nor*.  
 Necdum, adv. (nec & dum,) *and not yet, but not yet*.  
 Necessē, adj. ind., *necessary*.  
 Necessitas, âtis, f. (necesse,) *necessity*.  
 Necne, interr. conj. (nec & ne,) *or not*.  
 Neglectus, a, um, part. & Pa., *neglected, slighted: from*  
 Negligo, âre, lexi, lectum, v. a. (nec & lego, âre,) *to slight, neglect*.  
 Nego, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a., *to deny*.  
 Negotium, i, n. (nec & otium,) *business, employment*.  
 Nemo, inis, c. (nē & homo,) *no man, no one, no body*.  
 Nemus, ôris, n., *a wood, a grove*.  
 Neoptolēmus, i, m., *Neoptolemus, the son of Achilles*.  
 Nepos, ôtis, m., *a grandson, grandchild*.  
 Neptunius, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Neptune, Neptunian: from*  
 Neptūnus, i, m., *Neptune, the brother of Jupiter, and god of the sea*.  
 Nequaquam, adv., *by no means*.  
 Neque. *See Nec*.

Nēqueo, ire, ivi & ii, Itum, v. irr. n. (ne & queo, I can,) *not to be able; I cannot*.  
 Nequis, nequa, nequod & nequid, indef. pron. (ne & quis,) 215, *that no one, that nothing, lest any, lest some*.  
 Nescio, ire, ivi, Itum v. a. (ne & scio,) *to be ignorant, not to know*.  
 Nescius, a, um, adj. (ne & scius, knowing,) *ignorant*.  
 Neuter, tra, trum, adj. (ne & uter,) *gen. neutrus, 144, neither*.  
 Nex, necis, f., *death, especially, a violent death*.  
 Nidus, i, m., *a nest*.  
 Nihil, & Nil, ind. n., *nothing: nihil boni, no advantage*. It is also used as a strengthened *non*, *in nothing, not at all*: as, nihil impedit, *I do not hinder: nihil moveor, I am not at all affected*.  
 Nil. *See Nihil*.  
 Nilus, i, m., *the Nile*.  
 Nimium, adv. (nē & mirum,) *doubtless, certainly*.  
 Nimis, adv., *too, too much*.  
 Nimiūm, adv., *too, too much: from*  
 Nimiū, a, um, adj. (nimis,) *too much, excessive, very great*.  
 Nisi, condit. conj. (nē & si,) *if not, unless, except: nisi postquam, until that, until*.  
 Nisus, i, m., *Nisus, a king of Megara*.  
 Nitrosus, a, um, adj. (nitrum, native soda,) *full of natrum, impregnated with soda, nitrous*.  
 Nix, nivis, f., *snow*.  
 No, are, v. n., *to swim*.  
 Nobilitas, âtis, f. (nobilis, famous,) *celebrity; nobility: noster, the nobility*.  
 Nobilito, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a. (nobilis,) *to render famous; to ennoble*.  
 Nobis, dat. & abl. pl. of ego.  
 Noco, âre, ui, Itum, v. n., *to hurt, injure, impair*.  
 Nolo, nolle, nolui, v. irr. n. (non & volo, velle,) 290, 291, *to be unwilling; I will not*. With an infinitive of another verb *nolo* is translated by *not*, and the infinitive by an imperative; as, *esse noli, be not*.  
 Nomen, inis, n. (nosco, to know,) *a name: abl., nomine, on account of, for the sake of*.  
 Nomino, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a., (nomen,) *to call, name*.  
 Non, adv., *not*.  
 Nonne, interrogative conj. or adv. (nom

& ne,) *not?* *nonne est, is it not?* in an indirect question, *whether not*.

Nos, num. & acc., pl. of ego.

Noster, tra, trum, poss. pron. 209 & 143, (no,) *our*.

Novem, num. adj. ind., *nine*.

Novitas, âtis, f., *novelty*: from

Novus, a, um, adj., *new, fresh*.

Nox, noctis, f., *night*: *noctes atque dies, night and day*.

Nubes, is, f. 95, *a cloud*.

Nudo, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a. (nudus, naked,) *to strip, bare; to spoil, plunder*.

Nullus, a, um, adj. (ne & ullus,) gen., nullius, 144, *no*: subst., *no one*.

Num, interr. conj., in indirect questions, *whether*: in direct questions it is not translated. This particle is used when a negative answer is expected.

Numen, inis, n. (nuo, to nod,) *divine will*: *a deity, a god*.

Numero, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a., *to count, number*: from

Numerus, i, m., *a number*.

Numidae, ârum, m. pl., *the Numidians, a people of Northern Africa*.

Numus, or Nummus, i, m., *a piece of money*.

Nunc, adv., *now*.

Nuncio, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a., *to announce, tell, report, make known*: from

Nuncius, i, m., *a reporter, messenger; news, tidings*.

Numquam, or Numquam. adv. (ne & unquam, ever,) *never*.

Nusquam, adv. (ne & usquam, any where,) *no where*; nusquam non, *every where*.

Nutrix, icis, f. (nutrio, to nurse,) *a nurse*.

Nutus, ūs, m. (nuo, to nod,) *a nod*; fig., *will, pleasure*.

## O.

O, interj., *O! oh!*

Ob, prep. with acc., *to*: *at. before*; *for, on account of*. In composition the final *b* before *p, f, c,* and *g,* is usually changed into those letters. It gives the signification of *toward, at, before, or against*.

Obes, ire, Ivi or Ii, Itum, v. a. & n. irr. (ob & es,) *to go to; to go down, set; to perish, die*.

Obliviscor, i, oblitus sum, v. dep. a., *to forget*, 382

Obruo, ère, rui, rûtum, v. a. (ob & ruo,) *to cover, to conceal*.

Obscuro, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a. (ob & sacro, to consecrate,) *to entreat*.

Obex, Idis, m. & f. (ob & sedeo,) *a hostage; a surety*.

Obsideo, ère, sêdi, se-sum, v. a. (ob & sedeo,) *to sit down before, to besiege, beset; to fill*.

Obidio, ōnis, f. (obideo,) *a siege*.

Obsto, âre, stiti, v. n. (ob & sto,) *to stand before, stand against, oppose*.

Obstupesco, ère, pui, v. n. (ob & stupesco, to grow astonished,) *to be stupefied; fig., to be amazed, astonished*.

Obtestor, âri, âtus sum, v. dep. a. (ob & testor, to testify,) *to call God to witness, to adjure; to beseech*.

Obvenio, ire, êni, entum, v. n., (ob & venio,) *to come before, to meet, to happen, occur*.

Obviâ, adv. (obvius, meeting,) *in the way toward, against*: fit obviâ, *he meets*: *procedere obviâ alicui, to go to meet him*.

Occasio, ōnis, f. (occido, to fall,) *an occasion, opportunity*.

Occidendus, part.: from

Occido, ère, cidi, cisum, v. a. (ob & cado,) *to kill, slay*.

Occisus, a, um, part. (occido,) *slain*.

Occulto, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a. freq. (occûlo, to cover,) *to conceal, hide*.

Oculus, i, m., *an eye*.

Odi, v. pret. 304 & 339, *I hate*.

Odiôsus, a, um, adj. (odi,) *offensive, hateful, odious*.

Offendens, tis, part., *meeting*: from

Offendo, ère, fendi, sensum, v. n. & a., *to strike against; to come upon, meet with, find*.

Offero, ferre, obtûli, oblâtum, v. a. irr. (ob & fero,) *to bring before; to offer, present*.

Officio, ère, fêci, sectum, v. a. (ob & facio,) *to be in the way; to hinder, obstruct; to hurt*.

Olim, adv., *once, formerly; hereafter, afterwards, subsequently*.

Omen, inis, n., *an omen, sign*.

Omnis, e, adj., *all, every*.

Onus, êris, n., *a load, burden*.

Opêra, e, f., *work, labor; service*.

Opêra, um, n. pl. of opus, êris.

Opilio, ōnis, m., *a shepherd*.

Opinio, ōnis, f., *opinion; fancy*.

Opis, gen. (from obsolete opa,) f., *power; means, property, wealth; aid, assistance*.

Oppianicus, i. m., *Oppianicus*.  
 Oppidum, i, n. 84 & 85, *a town*.  
 Oppressus, a, um, part., and  
 Opprimendi, ger. : from  
 Opprimo, ère, pressi, pressum, v. a.  
 (ob & premo,) *to press down; to over-*  
*power, prostrate; to subdue, oppress,*  
*overwhelm*.  
 Optimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of bonus,) *best*.  
 Opulentus, a, um, adj. (ops,) *rich,*  
*wealthy*.  
 Opus, èris, n., *work, labor; a work*.  
 Opus, ind., subst. & adj., *need, neces-*  
*sity; necessary*.  
 Ora, æ, f., *a border, edge*.  
 Oratio, ònis, f. (oru,) *speech; a speech;*  
*an oration*.  
 Orator, òris, m. (oro,) *an orator*.  
 Orbis, is, m., *a circle; the world*.  
 Orbis, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a., *to deprive;*  
*to deprive: from*  
 Orbus, a, um, adj., *bereft; orphan;*  
*childless: orbum facere, to bereave,*  
*to deprive*.  
 Ordo, ònis, m., *a row; a line*.  
 Orior, Iri, ortus sum, v. dep. n., *to rise,*  
*appear: to spring, originate*.  
 Orno, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a., *to furnish;*  
*to adorn*.  
 Orni, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a., *to speak; to*  
*plead; to ask, request, crave, beg*.  
 Ortus, a, um, part. (orior,) *sprung,*  
*descended, born*.  
 Os, oris, n., *the mouth; the face; an*  
*opening*.  
 Os, ossis, n., *a bone*.  
 Osculatus, a, um, part. : from  
 Osculor, àri, àtus sum, v. dep. a. (os-  
 culum, a kiss,) *to kiss*.  
 Ostendo, ère, tendi, tensum & tentum,  
 v. a. (ob & tendo, to stretch,) *to*  
*stretch before; to show, display*.  
 Ostiarius, i, m. (ostium, a door,) *a door-*  
*keeper, a porter*.  
 Otium, i, n., *leisure; inactivity*.  
 Ovis, is, f., *a sheep*.

## P.

P., an abbreviation of *Publius*.  
 Pabulum, i, n. (pasco,) *food; pasture,*  
*fodder*.  
 Pax. See *Pax*.  
 Palliolum, i, n. dim., *a small cloak or*  
*mantle: from*  
 Pallium, i, n., *a cloak or mantle*.  
 Palmet, Itis, m., *the branch of a vine*.  
 Palus, i, m., *a stake, prop, pale*.

Palus, òdis, f., *a marsh, a pool*.  
 Pan, Panis, m., *Pan, the god of shep-*  
*herds*.  
 Pandi, ère, — passum or pansum, v. a.,  
*to spread out; to open*.  
 Panis, is, m., *bread*.  
 Parandus, a, um, part. (paro,) *to be pre-*  
*pared*.  
 Parco, ère, peperci or parsi, v. n., *to be*  
*sparing, to spare: from*  
 Parcus, a, um, adj., *frugal, sparing*.  
 Pario, ère, peperci, partum, v. a., *to*  
*bring forth, bear, produce; to beget;*  
*to procure, obtain*.  
 Paro, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a., *to prepare,*  
*equip, fit out; to procure, obtain*.  
 Pars, tis, f., *a part, po tion, share: pl.,*  
*partes, a region, a quarter*.  
 Parsimonia, æ, f. (parco,) *frugality*.  
 Parthi, òrum, m. pl., *the Parthians, a*  
*people of Asia*.  
 Partim, adv. (pars,) *partly*.  
 Parum, comp. minus, sup. minime  
 adv., *too little*.  
 Parumper, adv., *awhile, for a short*  
*time*.  
 Parvulus, a, um, adj. dim., *small, little,*  
*petty: parvuli, m., little ones, little*  
*children: from*  
 Parvus, a, um, adj. 177, *small, little;*  
*mean: sub-t. parvum, i, n., a little*.  
 Pasco, ère, pavi, pastum, v. a., & Pas-  
 cor, i, pastus sum, v. dep., *to feed, to*  
*pasture, to eat*.  
 Pastor, òris, m. (pasco,) *a shepherd*.  
 Pater, tris, m. 108, *a father: venturum*  
*pater, i. e., Æolus, the god of the*  
*winds: pl., patres, fathers; senators*.  
 Patēra, æ, f. (pateo, to be open,) *a bowl,*  
*a goblet*.  
 Patiens, tis, part. & Pa., *patient: from*  
 Pati, i, passus sum, v. dep. a., *to suf-*  
*fer, endure: to allow, permit*.  
 Patria, æ, f. (pater,) *one's native land*  
*or country; native place, home*.  
 Pauci, æ, a, adj. pl., *few: a few*.  
 Paulatim, adv. (paulus, little,) *gradu-*  
*ally, by degrees*.  
 Paulò, adv. (paulus,) *a little*.  
 Paululum, adv. (paulus,) *a little*.  
 Paulus, i, m. (Æmilius,) *Paulus, a*  
*Roman general*.  
 Pauper, èris, adj., *poor; indigent*.  
 Pavor, òris, m. (paveo, to tremble with  
 fear,) *fear, alarm*.  
 Pax, pacis, f., *peace*.  
 Peccatum, i, n., *a fault, error: from*  
 Pecco, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a., *to err, to*  
*commit a fault or mistake*.

**Pectus**, ōris, n., *the breast; fig., the heart; the mind.*

**Pecunia**, æ, f., *property; money; a sum of money; pecuniam facere, to make money, acquire property; from*

**Pecus**, ōris, n., *a herd, a flock.*

**Pedis**. See **Pes**.

**Pellens**, ēre, ext, ectum, v. a. (per & lacio, to allure,) *to entice, allure.*

**Pello**, ēre, pepūli, pulsum, v. a., *to brat: to push, impel; to drive away, banish: to rout.*

**Pendeo**, ēre, pependi, v. n., *to hang.*

**Penna**, æ, f., *a feather.*

**Peperci**. See **Parco**.

**Pepēri**. See **Pario**.

**Per**, prep. with acc., *through; by, by means of; during; for: per se, by itself; alone.* In composition it signifies *thoroughly, completely, very, &c.*

**Peractus**, a, um, part., *finished: from  
**Perago**, ēre, ēgi, actum, v. a. (per & ago,) *to thrust or pierce through, to go through with, finish.**

**Percontatus**, a, um, part.: *from*  
**Percontor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to ask, inquire, interrogate.*

**Percussus**, a, um, part.: *from*

**Percutio**, ēre, csi, csum, v. a. (per & quatio, to shake,) *to strike through; to strike, smite.*

**Perditus**, a, um, part., *ruined, undone: from*

**Perdo**, ēre, dīdi, ditum, v. a. (per & do,) *to make away with, destroy; to lose.*

**Peregrinus**, a, um, adj., *foreign: subst., a foreigner, stranger.*

**Perferendus**, a, um, part.: *from*

**Perfero**, ferre, rūli, lātum, v. a. irr. (per & fero,) *to bear or carry through; to bear, carry.*

**Perficio**, ēre, fāci, factum, a. (per & facio,) *to cause, perform; to execute, achieve.*

**Pergo**, ēre, perrexī, perfectum, v. n. (per & rego,) *to go on, proceed, persevere.*

**Periculum**, i, n., *a trial, experiment; risk, danger, peril.*

**Perinde**, adv. (per & inde,) *just as, equally: perinde ac, just as if; as much as if.*

**Perindulgens**, tis, adj. (per & indulgens, indulgent,) *very kind or indulgent.*

**Peritus**, a, um, adj., *skilled in, skillful.*

**Perlustro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (per &

lustro,) *to travel through, to traverse, to survey.*

**Permitto**, ēre, mīsi, missum, v. a. (per & mitto,) *to let through; to let go, to permit, allow, suffer.*

**Permultus**, a, um, adj. (per & multus,) *very many, very much.*

**Pernixitas**, ātis, f. (pernix, nimble,) *nimbleness, swiftness.*

**Perpendo**, ēre, pendi, pensum, v. a. (per & pendo, to weigh,) *to weigh carefully; fig., to ponder, consider.*

**Perpetro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (per & patro, to perform,) *to accomplish, perform, perpetrate.*

**Perse**, ārum, m. pl., *the Persians.*

**Persëquor**, i, cūsus sum, v. dep. a. & n. (per & sequor,) *to follow persecutingly, to pursue.*

**Persicus**, a, um, adj., *Persian.*

**Perspicio**, ēre, spexi, spectum, v. a. (per & specio, to look,) *to look through, to examine; to perceive: hence*

**Perspicuus**, a, um, adj., *plain, transparent: fig., evident.*

**Persuādeo**, ēre, si, sum, v. a. (per & suādeo, to advise,) *to convince, persuade.*

**Perterréfacio**, ēre, fēri, factum, v. a. (perterreō, to frighten greatly, & facio,) *to frighten greatly or thoroughly.*

**Perterréfictus**, a, um, part., *frightened greatly or thoroughly: from*

**Perterréfio**, fēri, factus sum, v. irr., *passive of perterréfacio, 294, to be greatly or thoroughly frightened.*

**Perturbatus**, a, um, part.: *from*

**Perturbo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (per & turbo, to disturb,) *to confuse, disturb, trouble.*

**Pervēnio**, ire, vēni, entum, v. n. (per & venio,) *to come to, arrive at, reach.*

**Pes**, pedis, m., *a foot.*

**Pes unus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of malus, 177,) *very bad, very mischievous.*

**Petō**, ēre, īvi, itum, v. a., *to fall upon; to attack; to go to, travel to: to ask, seek.*

**Pharao**, ōnis, m., *Pharaoh, the name of many Egyptian kings.*

**Pharus**, i, f., *Pharus, an island and town near Alexandria, in Egypt.*

**Philippus**, i, m., *Philip, a king of Macedonia.* [Iosopher.

**Philo**, ōnis, m., *Philo, a Grecian philosopher.*

**Philosophia**, æ, f., *philosophy.*

**Philosophus**, i, m., *a philosopher.*

- Pignus**, ōris, n., a *pledge, security*; fig., a *proof*.
- Pincerua**, æ, m., a *cup bearer, a butler*.
- Pinguis**, e, adj., *fat*.
- Pinus**, ūs & i, f., a *pine, pine tree*.
- Piscis**, is, m., a *fish*.
- Piso**, ōnis, m., *Piso*, a *Roman surname*.
- Pistor**, ōris, m. (pinso, to pound,) a *miller*: a *baker*.
- Placeo**, ēre, ui, itum, v. n., to please, be pleasing or agreeable.
- Placidē**, adv. (placidus, quiet,) *gently, calmly, quietly*.
- Placitus**, ūs, m. (plango, to beat,) a *striking or beating*: a *beating of the breast in mourning, lamentation, wailing*.
- Plinites**, ēi, f. (planus, level,) a *plain*.
- Plato**, ōnis, m., *Plato*, a *Grecian philosopher*.
- Plaustrum**, i, n., a *wagon, cart*.
- Plausus**, ūs, m. (plaudo, to clap,) a *clapping*: *applause*.
- Plebs**, plebis, f., the *people, the common people*.
- Plenus**, a, um, adj., *full*.
- Plerumque**, adv., *mostly, for the most part*: from
- Plerumque**, aque, umque, adj., *most; the most, the greatest part*.
- Ploro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a., to *weil, lament*.
- Plurimum**, adv. (sup. of multum,) *very much*: plurimum posse, to have *great power or influence*.
- Plurimus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of multus,) *very much, very many, most*.
- Plus**, pluris, adj. (comp. of multus, 177,) *more*: of a *higher price*: of *more value, higher, dearer*.
- Pluvius**, a, um, adj. (pluo, to rain,) *rainy*.
- Pœna**, æ, f., *satisfaction*: *punishment*.
- Pœni**, ōrum, m. pl., the *Carthaginians*.
- Pœnitēre**, ēre, ui, v. a., to *make repent*: impers. pœnitent me, it *repents me*, i.e., *I repent*.
- P. ēta**, æ, m., a *poet*, 51.
- Pompeius**, i, m., *Pompey*, a *distinguished Roman general*.
- Pomum**, i, n., *fruit*: an *apple*.
- Ponē**, prep. with acc., *behind*.
- Pono**, ēre, poni, positum, v. a., to *put, place, set*: castra ponere, to *pitch a camp, to encamp*.
- Pons**, pontis, m., a *bridge*, 97.
- Pontus**, i, m., the *sea*.
- Populus**, i, m., a *people*.
- Porcus**, i, m., a *pig, hog*.
- Porrigo**, ēre, rexi, rectum, v. a. (pro & rego,) to *extend*: to *offer, present*.
- Porro**, adv., *forward*: then, *moreover*.
- Porta**, æ, f., a *city gate, a gate*.
- Portus**, tis, part. (portus.)
- Portendo**, ēre, di, tum, v. a. (pro & tendo, to stretch,) to *foretell, to point out*: to *forebode, presage*.
- Porto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to *carry, convey, bear, bring*.
- Positū**, a, um, part. (pono.)
- Possessio**, ōnis, f. (possideo, to possess,) a *possession, property*.
- Possim**, posse, potui, v. irr. n. (potis, able, & sum,) 200, to be able, *I can*.
- Post**, prep. with acc., *after*.
- Post**, adv., *after, afterwards, behind*.
- Postea**, adv. (post & is,) *afterward, after that*.
- Posteritas**, ātis, f., *futurity, after ages, posterity*: from
- Postēra**, um, adj. *posterior, postremus, or postūmus*, 176, (post,) *coming after, following, future*: next.
- Postquam**, adv. & conj. (post & quā,) *after that, after*.
- Postremum**, a, um, adj. (sup. of postēra,) the *last*: subst., ad *postremum*, at *last, finally*.
- Postulans**, tis, part.: from
- Postūlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to *ask, demand, request*.
- Postūmus**, i, m., *Postumus*, a *Roman name*.
- Potui**, &c. See Pono.
- Potest**, &c. See Possum.
- Potestas**, ātis, f. (potis, able,) *power*: opportunity: *dominion*: potestate impetrare, to *obtain permission*.
- Potio**, ōnis, f. (poto, to drink,) *drink*.
- Potius**, adv. in comp. (potis,) *rather*.
- Præ**, prep. with abl., *before*: *more than*; *for*. In composition præ signifies *before, very, &c.*
- Præbeo**, ēre, ui, v. a. (præ & habeo,) to *hold forth, proffer, to afford, furnish, to give*.
- Præbiturus**, a, um, part. (præbeo.)
- Præcep**, cipitis, adj. (præ & caput,) *hailforemost, headlong, hasty*: swift, rap d.
- Præcipio**, ēre, ēpi, eptum, v. a. (præ & capio,) to *take before*: to *advise, instruct, command*.
- Præcipito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (præceps,) to *throw down headlong, precipitate*: to *hasten, hurry*: to *urge, impel*.
- Præcipue**, adv. (præcipuus, special,) *especially, particularly*.

**Præclārus**, a, um, adj., *ior, i-ssimus*, (præ & clārus, clear,) *very clear; splendid, distinguished, celebrated.*

**Præcordia**, ōrum, n. pl. (præ & cor, the heart,) *the midriff or diaphragm.*

**Præditus**, a, um, adj., *endowed or provided with, furnished with*, 425.

**Præfectus**, i, m., *an overseer, president, chief, chief officer, governor*: from

**Præficere**, ēre, ēci, ectum, v. a. (præ & facere,) *to set over, appoint over, appoint to the command of.*

**Præmitto**, ēre, mī i, missum, v. a. (præ & mitto,) *to send forward.*

**Præmūm**, i, n., *a reward.*

**Prænosco**, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, v. a. (præ & nosco,) *to know*,) *to foreknow.*

**Præripio**, ēre, ripui, reptum, v. a. (præ & rapio,) *to snatch or tear away.*

**Præscio**, īre, īvi, itum, v. a. (præ & scire,) *to foreknow, foresee.*

**Præsemen**, īnis, n. (præ & segmen, a cutting,) *a piece, bit, fragment.*

**Præsens**, tis, adj. (præsum,) *present.*

**Præsertim**, adv., *especially.*

**Præsidium**, i, n. (præses, a protector,) *a defense, protection.*

**Præstabilis**, e, a, j., *ior, i-ssimus*, (præ & stabilis, stable,) *excellent.*

**Præsum**, esse, fui, v. n. irr. (præ & sum,) *to be before, preside over, have the charge of.*

**Præter**, prep. with acc., *past; beyond, above; besides, except; contrary to.* In composition it signifies *past, by, beyond, or besides.*

**Prætereo**, īre, īi, itum, irr. v. n. (præter & eo, 301,) *to pass, pass by.*

**Præteritus**, a, um, part. & Pa. (prætereo,) *past, gone by.*

**Præterquam**, adv. (præter & quān,) *beyond, besides, except.*

**Prætor**, ōris, m. (præto, to go before,) *a leader, chief, pretor.*

**Prævus**, a, um, adj., *deformed; fig., vicious, depraved.*

**Præcor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n. & a. (prex, a prayer,) *to pray, entreat: bene præcāri, to bless, invoke blessings upon.*

**Præhendo**, ēre, di, sum, v. a., *to lay hold of, take, catch.*

**Præhensus**, a, um, part. (prehendo,) *caught, seized.*

**Presso**, ēre, pressi, pressum, v. a., *to press*: fig., *to straiten, distress.*

**Præmium**, i, n., *a price, value, pay.*

**Primo**, adv., *at first: and*

**Primum**, adv., *at first, first: from*

**Primus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of prior, 178,) *first: a primā ætate, from one's earliest years.*

**Princeps**, Ipi, m. & f. (primus & capio,) *the first: a prince, ruler, a governor.*

**Principatus**, ūs, m. (princeps,) *the first place; preëminence: rule, dominion.*

**Principium**, i, n. (princeps,) *a beginning, commencement.*

**Prior**, us, ōris, adj., *former, prior, first*, 178.

**Prius**, a, um, adj., *former.*

**Priusquam**, adv. (prius, before, & quān,) *before that, before.*

**Privo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to deprive.*

**Pro**, prep. with abl., *before: for, in favour of: instead of, in the place of.* In composition it signifies *before, forward, forth, fur.*

**Pro!** or **Pro!** interj., *O! ah!*

**Probe**, adv. (probus,) *well.*

**Probo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to try, test, examine*: fig., *to approve*: from

**Probus**, a, um, adj., *ior, i-ssimus*, *good, honest, upright.*

**Procedo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (pro & cedo,) *to go forth, to advance.*

**Procella**, æ, f., *a storm, tempest.*

**Procer**, ēris, m., *a chief, noble.*

**Procul**, adv., *far, far off, at a distance.*

**Prodigus**, a, um, adj. (prodigo, to squander,) *profuse, lavish.*

**Prodo**, ēre, didi, ditum, v. a. (pro & do,) *to make known, disclose, show; to appoint, elect.*

**Profectus**, a, um, part. (proficiscor.)

**Proféro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. a. irr. (pro & fero,) *to bring or put forth.*

**Proficiscor**, i, sectus sum, v. dep. n. (pro & facio,) *to set out, to depart, go, come.*

**Profugio**, ēre, i, v. n. & a. (pro & fugio,) *to flee before or from, to flee; to escape.*

**Projicio**, ēre, jēci, jectum, v. a. (pro & jacio, to throw,) *to throw forth; to throw, cast.*

**Promitto**, ēre, isi, issum, v. a. (pro & mitto,) *to send forth; fig., to say before, to promise.*

**Pronus**, a, um, adj., *bending forward, bowing down, prone.*

**Prope**, adv., comp. propius, sup. proximè, *near, nearly, almost.*

**Prope**, prep. with acc., *near.* [hasten.

**Propéro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n., *to*

**Propior**, us, ōris, adj., *nearer, nigher: comp. of proximus, 178.*

**Propitius**, a, um, adj., *favorable; kind, propitious.*

**Propōno**, ēre, posui, posītum, v. a. (pro & pono,) *to put forth; to offer, propose.*

**Propriū**. See **Propōno**.

**Propter**, pręp. with acc., *near; fig., for, on account of.*

**Prosequor**, sequi, secutus sum, v. dep. a. (pro & sequor,) *to follow, pursue; prosequi hono e, to honor.*

**Proserpina**, æ, f., *Proserpine, the daughter of Ceres and wife of Pluto.*

**Prosper**, a, um, adj., lor, rimus, 174, *lucky, fortunate, prosperous; hence*

**Prosperę**, adv., *prosperously, well.*

**Prosum**, desse, fui, v. irr. n. (pro & sum, 258,) *to do good, to profit.*

**Protęrvę**, adv. (protęrvus, forward, part.) *boldly, pertly, impudently.*

**Proūli**, &c. See **Profęro**.

**Providentia**, æ, f., *foresight; providence; from*

**Provideo**, ēre, vidi, visum, v. a. (pro & video,) *to foresee.*

**Proximus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of propior, 178,) *very near, nearest, next; last.*

**Prudens**, tis, adj. (contracted from pr.videns,) *foreseeing; hence, learned, skillful.*

**Publicus**, a, um, adj. (popūlus,) *of the people, public.*

**Publius**, i, m., *Publius, a Roman dictator.*

**Publius**, i, m., *Publius, a Roman prænomen.*

**Pudet**, ult, v. impers., *it shames; me pudet, I am ashamed, 401 & 380.*

**Pudor**, őris, m. (pudet,) *shame; modesty; in pudőrem conjicere, to bring to shame.*

**Puella**, æ, f., *a girl, maiden, lass.*

**Puer**, őri, m., *a boy; a child.*

**Pueritia**, æ, f. (puer,) *childhood.*

**Pugna**, æ, f. (pugno,) *a battle.*

**Pugno**, ārg, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to fight.*

**Pulcher**, chra, chrum, adj., lor, rimus, 174, *beautiful, handsome.*

**Pulchritudo**, ūdis, f. (pulcher,) *beauty.*

**Pallus**, i, m., *a young animal.*

**Pellus**, a, um, part. (pello.)

**Pelvis**, őris, m. & f., *dust.*

**Purgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to cleanse, purify; fig., to clear, justify.*

**Puteus**, i, m., *a well; a pit.*

**Putiphar**, őris, m., *Putiphar.*

**Puto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to clean; to clear up, adjust; to account, reckon; to suppose; to esteem.*

**Pythagōras**, æ, m., *Pythagoras, a Grecian philosopher.*

**Pythagoręns**, i, m., *a Pythagorean.*

**Pythia**, æ, f., *the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, the Pythoness.*

## Q.

**Q.**, an abbreviation of **Quintus**.

**Quādam**. See **Quidam**.

**Quadrigę**, ārum, f. pl. (quatuor & jugum, a yoke,) *a four-horse chariot.*

**Quadrupes**, ūdis, adj. (quatuor & pes,) *four-footed; subst. m. f. & n., a quadruped.*

**Quę**. See **Qui**.

**Quęnam**. See **Quisnam**.

**Quęro**, ēre, quęsivi, quęsitum, v. a., *to seek; to aim at.*

**Qualis**, e, adj. (quis,) *of what kind or quality.*

**Qualisnam**, adj. (qualis & nam,) *of what sort or quality.*

**Quā**, adv. & comp. conj., *how; how much; as: quā potērat celerrime, *as swift as he could; after comparatives, than; with superlatives, very.**

**Quāmbrem**, adv. (qui, oh, & res,) *for what reason, wherefore, why; for which cause.*

**Quāvis**, pron. See **Quivis**.

**Quāvis**, concess. conj. (quā & volo, velle,) *as you will; however much, although.*

**Quantopere**, adv. (quantus & opus, eris,) *how much.*

**Quantū**, adv., *as much, how much; from*

**Quantus**, a, um, adj. (quā,) *how great, how much: tantus—quantus, so much—as.*

**Quare**, adv. (quis & res,) *by which means, on which account, wherefore.*

**Quasi**, adv. & comp. conj., *as if, just as.*

**Quisnam**. See **Quisnam**.

**Quater**, adv. (quatuor,) *four times.*

**Que**, enclitic, cop. conj., *and.*

**Quercus**, ūs, f. 52, *an oak, oak tree.*

**Querens**, tis, part., *complaining; lamenting; from*

**Queror**, queri, quęstus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to complain; to lament.*

**Quęstus**. See **Queror**.

**Qui**, quę, quod, rel. pron. 201 & 203, *who, which, what: quo, with comparatives, by how much, or the: as, quo plures erant, the more there were; hence*

**Qui**, adv., *how*



Quia, caus. conj. (qui,) *because*.

Quid. See Quis.

Quidam, quædam, quoddam & quid-  
dam, indef. pron., *a certain; some-  
body: quædam die, one day; pl.,  
some.*

Quidem, conj., *indeed; certainly; at  
least.*

Quidni, interrog. pron. (nom. & acc.)  
*why not?*

Quidquam. See Quisquam.

Quies, Ætis, f., *rest; sleep.*

Quin, fin. conj. (qui & ne,) *that not,  
but that; but, indeed, truly, yes in-  
deed: quin etiam, n. y. even.*

Quinque, num. adj. ind., *five.*

Quintus, i, m., *Quintus, a Roman præ-  
nomen.*

Quippe, adv. & caus. conj., *as, since,  
inasmuch as: quippe qui, inasmuch  
as he.*

Quis, quæ, quid, interrog. pron. 204,  
*who? which? what? as an indef.  
pron., each, every, every one, any one.*  
In exclamations, quid? *what? where  
est may be supplied.*

Quisnam, quænam, quodnam or quid-  
nam, interrog. pron. (quis & nam,) 202,  
*who? which? what?*

Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam, or  
quicquam, indef. pron. (quis &  
quam,) 205, *any, any one, any body,  
any thing.*

Quisque, quæque, quodque & quidque,  
indef. pron. (quis & que,) 205, *each,  
every, every one.*

Quisquis, quidquid, or quicquid, indef.  
pron. (quis & quis,) 200, *whoever,  
whatever.*

Quivis, quævis, quodvis & quidvis,  
indef. pron. (qui & volo, velle,) 205,  
*any one you please, any one, any thing,  
any whatever, every.*

Quo, pron. See Qui.

Quo, adv. & fin. conj. (qui,) *whither:  
to the end that, so that, that: quò mi-  
nus, or quominus, that not: from, but  
that, after verbs of hindering.*

Quocunque, or Quocunque, adv. (quo  
& cumque,) *whithersoever.*

Quod, pron. See Qui.

Quòd, caus. conj. (qui,) *that, because:  
quòd si. See Quodsi.*

Quodam. See Quidam.

Quodsi, or Quod si, conj., *if then; but  
if.*

Quomòdo, or Quo modo, adv., *in what  
manner, how.*

Quondam, adv., *once, formerly.*

Quoniam, caus. conj. (quum & jam,)  
*since now, since: us.*

Quoniam. See Quisnam.

Quoque, cop. conj., *also, too.*

Quorsum, adv. (quò & versum, to-  
wards,) *whither? to what?*

Quotidie, adv. (quot, how many, &  
dies,) *daily.*

Quum, or Cùm, caus. conj. (qui,)  
*when, since, as.*

## R.

Racilius, i, m., *Racilius, a Roman name.*  
Radiectus, adv. (radix, a root,) *by the  
roots.*

Rapidus, a, um, adj., *tearing away;  
hurrying along, rapid, swift: from*  
Rapio, ère, ui, tum, v. a., *to tear or drag  
away, to rob, plunder.*

Ratio, ònis, f. (reor, to reckon,) 23, *a  
reckoning; a mode, manner, method,  
way; reason: a reason.*

Re, or Red, an inseparable particle, sig-  
nifying *again, back.*

Recèdo, ère, ssi, sum, v. n. (re & co-  
do,) *to go back, retire.*

Recenseo, ère, ui, tum, v. a. (re &  
censeo,) *to review, muster.*

Receptus, us, m. (recipio,) *a retreat.*

Recido, ère, idi, v. n. (re & cadu,) *to  
fall back; to fall.*

Recipio, ère, cèpi, ceptum, v. a. (re &  
capio,) *to take back, recover; to re-  
ceive: se recipere, to betake himself  
back, to return, retire, retreat, with-  
draw: recipere animum, to come to  
one's self, to recover from one's amaze-  
ment.*

Recondo, ère, dīdi, dītum, v. a. (re &  
condo,) *to lay up, hoard; to hide,  
conceal.*

Recordor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n.,  
*to think over; recollect; to consider.*

Rectè, adv. (rectus, right,) *rightly,  
properly.*

Rectum, i, n. (rectus,) *rectitude.*

Rectus, a, um, Pa. (rego,) *led straight;  
straight, erect; right.*

Redditurus, a, um, part.: *from*

Reddo, ère, dīdi, dītum, v. a. (re & do,)  
*to give back, return, re-tore; fig., to  
requite: to render.*

Redeo, Ire, ii, tum, v. irr. n. (re & eo,) 311,  
*to go or come back, return.*

Redigo, ère, ègi, actum, v. a. (re &  
ago,) *to lead or drive back; to reduce  
or make.*

- Redāro**, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (re & ducō,) to lead back: to restore.
- Refēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. irr. a. (re & fero,) to bring back: to restore.
- Refert**, retulit, v. impers. (refēro,) it concerns, is for one's interest.
- Refertus**, a, um, Pa. (refertio, to fill up,) filled, full.
- Refugio**, ēre, fugi, fugitum, v. a. (re & fugio,) to flee back, retreat.
- Refulgeo**, ēre, fulsi, v. n. (re & fulgeo,) to shine, glitter.
- Refulsi**. See Refulgeo.
- Regendus**, a, um, part. (regn.)
- Regio**, ōnis, f. (regō,) a line; a boundary; a quarter, region, district, territory, country.
- Regi**, &c. See Rex.
- Regius**, a, um, adj. (rex,) regal, royal, princely.
- Regno**, ēre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to reign, rule: from
- Regnum**, i, n. (rex,) sovereignty, meton., a kingdom.
- Rego**, ēre, rexi, rectum, v. a., to keep straight: to guide, conduct, direct; fig., to rule, govern.
- Regrēdiar**, i, essus sum, v. dep. n. (re & gradiar,) to go back, return.
- Regressus**, a, um, part. (regrēdiar.)
- Relictus**, a, um, part. (relinquo,) left, bring left.
- Religio**, ōnis, f., religion.
- Relinquo**, ēre, liqui, lictum, v. a. (re & linquo, to leave,) to leave behind; to leave, abandon; obsidiōnem relinquere, to raise a siege.
- Remāneo**, ēre, si, sum, v. n. (re & maneo,) to stay behind; to stay, remain.
- Reminiscor**, i, v. dep. n. & a., to remember.
- Remitto**, ēre, misi, missum, v. a. (re & mitto,) to send back.
- Renuncio**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (re & nuncio,) to report, announce; to proclaim.
- Rependo**, ēre, di, sum, v. a. (re & pendō, to weigh,) to weigh back; to pay back, repay, return, reward. [denly.]
- Repente**, adv. (repens, sudden,) suddenly.
- Repērio**, ire, pēri, pertum, v. a. (re & pāri,) to procure again; to find.
- Reperis**, a, um, part. (reperio.)
- Repono**, ēre, mihi, ātum, v. a. (re & pono,) to replace; fig., to restore, repay.
- Reporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (re & porto,) to bring or carry back.
- Reprehendo**, ēre, di, sum, v. a. (re & prehendo,) to hold back; fig., to check, censure, reprove.
- Res**, rei, f. 132, a thing; matter; affair, event, circumstance; a purpose; property, circumstances, a material: re ipsa, in fact: res familiāres, estate, household affairs.
- Re-sedeo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. n. (re & sedeo,) to remain sitting; to remain, rest.
- Resisto**, ēre, stiti, v. n. (re & sisto, to set or place,) to stand still; fig., to resist, oppose.
- Respondeo**, ēre, spondi, sponsum, v. a. (re & spondeo,) to promise or present in return; to answer, reply.
- Respublica**, (res & publicus,) gen. & dat. reipublice, acc. rempublicam, &c., f., a commonwealth, state.
- Restituo**, ēre, ui, ātum, v. a. (re & statuo,) to replace, restore.
- Retineo**, ēre, ui, entum, v. a. (re & teneo,) to hold back, detain, retain, keep.
- Retuli**, &c. See Refēro.
- Reversus**, a, um, part. (revertor.)
- Reverto**, ēre, verti, versum, (re & ver-to,) v. n., & Revertor, i, sus sum, v. dep. n., to turn back, return.
- Revoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (re & voco,) to call back, recall.
- Rex**, regis, m. 51, a king.
- Rhenus**, i, m., the river Rhine.
- Rhipæus**, a, um, adj., Rhipæan, of or belonging to the Rhipæan mountains in Scythia.
- Rhodanus**, i, m., the river Rhone.
- Rhodus**, i, f. 52, Rhodes, an island and town near the coast of Asia Minor.
- Richardus**, i, m., Richard.
- Rixa**, æ, f., a quarrel.
- Rubro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to strengthen: from
- Robur**, ōris, n., strength.
- Rogo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to ask, request.
- Roma**, æ, f., Rome, the chief city of Italy.
- Romānus**, a, um, adj. (Roma,) Roman.
- Romulus**, i, m., Romulus, the founder and first king of Rome.
- Rosa**, æ, f., a rose.
- Ruben**, ōnis, m., Reuben, a son of Jacob.
- Rubig**, i, nis, f., rust.
- Ruo**, ēre, i, rutum, v. n. & a., to fall, rush down: to rush, throw one's self; to cast down, prostrate.
- Rursus**, & Rursum, adv., back, backward; again, a second time.

Rus, ruris, n., *the country* : abl. sing., *rure* or *ruri*.

Rusticus, i, m. (rus,) *a countryman*.

## S.

Saccus, i, m., *a sack or bag*.

Saeculum. *See* Seculum.

Saepe, adv., *often, oft*.

Saevus, a, um, adj., *ferocious, savage, ferocious, cruel*.

Sagitta, æ, f., *an arrow, shaft*.

Salamis, Inis, f. 52, *Salamis, an island and city of Greece*.

Salus, utis, f. 101, (salvus,) *safety; preservation; health*.

Salutatus, a, um, part. : from

Salūtō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (salus,) *to greet, wish health, to salute*.

Salvus, a, um, adj., *safe, well*.

Sanctus, a, um, f.a. (sancio, to render sacred,) *holy, sacred*.

Sanguis, inis, m., *blood*.

Sanē, adv. (sanus, sound,) *well; certainly, truly*.

Sapiens, ti, adj. (sapio,) *ior, issimus, wis, discreet*.

Sapienter, adv. (sapient-,) *wisely*.

Sapientia, æ, f. (sapient-,) *wisdom*.

Sapio, ēre, Ivi & ii, v. n., *to be wise*.

Satis, adj. & adv., *enough, sufficient; sufficiently*.

Satisfacio, ēre, fāci, factum, v. a. (satis & facio,) *to satisfy*.

Saxum, i, n., *a rock*.

Scelus, ēris, n., *a crime, sin*.

Scidi. *See* Scindo.

Scilicet, adv. (scio & licet,) *it is evident; certainly; to wit, namely*.

Scindo, ēre, scidi, scissum, v. a., *to cut, tear, rend*.

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum, v. a., *to know, perceive; to learn*.

Scipio, ōnis, m., *Scipio, the name of several distinguished Romans*.

Sciscitor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. freq. (scisco, to search,) *to ask, inquire*.

Scopulus, i, m., *a rock, cliff*.

Scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, v. a. 250, *to write*.

Scriptor, oris, m. (scribo,) *a writer*.

Scriptus, a, um, part. (scribo.)

Scrutatus, a, um, part. : from

Scrutor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., *to search*.

Scyplus, i, m., *a cup, goblet*.

Se. *See* Sui.

Secundo, adv., *a second time* : from

Seculum, or Saeculum, i, n., *an age*.

Secundus, a, um, num. adj., *ior, issimus, second, next in rank; favorable*.

Serūris, is, f., *an axe, a hatchet* : secūri ferire or percutere, *to behead*.

Secuturus, a, um, part. (sequor,) *about to follow*.

Secutus, a, um, part. (sequor,) *followed*.

Sed, advers. conj., *but, yet*.

Sēdeo, ēre, sedi, sessum, v. n., *to sit*.

Sedes, is, f. (sedeo,) *a seat; a residence, habitation*.

Seditio, ōnis, f., *a dissension, sedition*.

Sella, æ, f., *a seat*.

Semel, num. adv., *once* : jam semel, *once already, once before*.

Semihōra, æ, f. (semi, half, & hora,) *half an hour*.

Semiramis, Idis, f., *Semiramis, a queen of Assyria*.

Semper, adv., *ever, always*.

Senātor, ōris, m. (senex,) *a senator*.

Senātus, ūs, m. (senex,) 126, *a council of elders, a senate*.

Senectus, utis, f. 101, *old age* : from

Senex, senis, adj., *old* : subst. m. & f., *an old man, an old woman*.

Sensus, ūs, m. (sentio,) *sense, perception, feeling*.

Sententia, æ, f., *an opinion* : from

Sentio, īre, si, sum, v. a., *to feel; to perceive*.

Sepelio, īre, sepelīvi or sepelii, sepul-  
tum, v. a., *to bury, inter*.

Septem, num. adj. ind., *seven*.

Septimus, a, um, num. adj. (septem,) *the seventh*.

Septuaginta, num. adj. ind. (septem,) *seventy*.

Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio,) *a grave, tomb, sepulchre*.

Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, v. dep. a. 226, *to follow*.

Serēnus, a, um, adj., *clear, bright*.

Sermo, ōnis, m., *speech, discourse*.

Servio, īre, Ivi or ii, Itum, v. n. (ser-  
vus,) *to be a servant, to serve*.

Servitus, utis, f. (servus,) *servitude, slavery*.

Servo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to save, preserve, keep; to protect, maintain*.

Servus, i, m., *a slave, servant*.

Sese, the same as Se.

Sextilis, e, adj. (sextus,) *the sixth* : Calendæ Sextilæ, *the calends of the sixth month, or the first day of August* — March, in the Roman calendar, being the first month.

Sextius, i, m., or Sestius, *Sextius, a Roman name*.

Si, *condit. conj.*, *if*.  
 Sibi, *dat. of self*.  
 Sic, *adv.*, *so*; *thus*.  
 Siccus, *i, m.*, *Siccus (Dentatus), a bruce Roman soldier*.  
 Sicilia, *æ, f.*, *the island of Sicily*.  
 Sidus, *ëris, n.*, *a constellation; a star*.  
 Significatûrus, *a, um, part.*: *from*  
 Significo, *äre, ävi, ätum, v. a.* (*signum & facio*), *to signify, express*.  
 Signum, *i, n.*, *a mark, sign; a signal*.  
 Silva, or Sylva, *æ, f.*, *a wood, forest*.  
 Sim, &c. See Sum, 257.  
 Simeon, *önis, m.*, *Simeon, a son of Jacob*.  
 Simia, *æ, f.*, & Simius, *i, m.*, *an ape*.  
 Similis, *e, adj.*, *like, similar*.  
 Similiter, *adv.* (*similis*), *in like manner, similarly*.  
 Similitudo, *inis, f.* (*similis*), *likeness, resemblance*.  
 Simul, *adv.*, *together; at the same time; simul atque, as soon as*.  
 Sine, *prep. with abl.*, *without*.  
 Sinistra, *æ, f.*, *the left hand*.  
 Sino, *ëre, sivi, situm, v. a.*, *to permit, let, suffer*.  
 Sinus, *ûs, m.*, *a bosom*.  
 Si quis, si qua, si quod or si quid, *pron.*  
 215, *if any, if any person or thing*.  
 This is often written Siquis, &c.  
 Socius, *i, m.*, *a companion; an ally*.  
 Soclus, *a, um, adj.*, *sharing, participating, sympathetic: dolor socius, sympathy*.  
 Socrates, *is, m.*, *Socrates, an illustrious Athenian philosopher*.  
 Sol, *solis, m.*, *the sun*.  
 Solatium, *i, n.* (*solor, to console*), *a consolation*.  
 Soleo, *ëre, itus sum, v. n. pass.*, *to use, be accustomed or wont*.  
 Sollicitudo, *inis, f.* (*solicitus, anxious*), *anxiety, solicitude, care*.  
 Solitus, *a, um, part. & Pa.* (*soleo*), *wonted, usual: solitum, i, n.*, *a usual thing: solito tristior, more sad than usual, uncommonly sad*.  
 Solus, *adv.* (*solus*), *only, alone*.  
 Solum, *i, n.*, *the ground*.  
 Solus, *a, um, adj.*, *gen. solius, 144, alone, only, sole*.  
 Solve, *ëre, solvi, solutum, v. a.*, *to unsew, unbind: solvere ancoram, or simply solvere, to weigh anchor, set sail: to pay: to free, release*.  
 Somniator, *öris, m.*, *a dreamer: from*  
 Somnio, *äre, ävi, ätum, v. n.*, *to dream: from*

Somnium, *i, n.*, *a dream: from*  
 Somnus, *i, m.*, *sleep*.  
 Sonus, *i, m.*, *a noise, sound*.  
 Sordidus, *a, um, adj.* (*sordeo, to be filthy*), *filthy, squalid; base, mean*.  
 Soror, *öris, f.*, *a sister*.  
 Sors, sortis, *f.*, *a lot; lot, fate, destiny*.  
 Spargo, *ëre, sparsi, sparsum, v. a.*, *to strew, scatter*.  
 Species, *ëi, f.* (*specio, to behold*), *a view: an appearance, a semblance*.  
 Spectatum, *supine, to see: from*  
 Specto, *äre, ävi, ätum, v. a. freq.* (*specio, to behold*), *to look at: to see: fig., to concern, relate to, to tend, point*.  
 Spelunca, *æ, f.*, *a cave*. [*refer.*]  
 Spero, *äre, ävi, ätum, v. a.*, *to expect; to hope*.  
 Spes, *ei, f.* (*spero*), *hope*.  
 Spica, *æ, f.*, *an ear of corn*.  
 Spirans, *tis, part.*, *breathing: from*  
 Spiro, *äre, ävi, ätum, v. n.*, *to breathe*.  
 Splendidus, *a, um, adj.*, *ior, i-stimius, (splendeo), bright, shining, brilliant, splendid, magnificent*.  
 Spolio, *äre, ävi, ätum, v. a.* (*spolium, spoil*), *to rob, pillage, plunder*.  
 Spondeo, *ëre, spondidi, sponsum, v. a.*, *to promise, pledge one's self*.  
 Spontis, *gen.*, & Sponte, *abl. f.* (*from the obsolete spono*), *of one's own accord, freely, voluntarily*.  
 Stadium, *i, n.*, *a race course*.  
 Statim, *adv. (sto), firmly; immediately*.  
 Statuo, *ëre, statui, statutum, v. a. (sto), to put, place: to determine, resolve*.  
 Stella, *æ, f.* 66 & 80, *a star*.  
 Steti. See Sto.  
 Stirps, stirpis, *f.*, *a stock, a race*.  
 Sto, stare, steti, statum, *v. n.*, *to stand*.  
 Stoicus, *a, um, adj.*, *Stoic: Stoici, subst. m. pl.*, *the Stoics, a sect of Grecian philosophers*.  
 Strages, *is, f.* (*sterno, to strew, to prostrate*), *slaughter*.  
 Stramentum, *i, n.* (*sterno*), *straw*.  
 Streptus, *ûs, m.* (*strepo, to make a noise*), *a noise, din, uproar*.  
 Studeo, *ëre, ui, v. n. & a.*, *to study; to desire, strive*.  
 Studiösus, *a, um, adj.* (*studen*), *fond*.  
 Sturnus, *i, m.*, *a starling*.  
 Suavis, *e, adj.*, *ior, i-stimius, sweet*.  
 Suaviter, *adv.* (*suavis*), *sweetly*.  
 Sub, *prep. with acc. & abl.*, *under, beneath: near*. In composition its *b* is sometimes changed into *c, f, g, m, p, r*, before those letters; sometimes before *c, p, t*, it is changed to *s*.

**Subduco**, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (sub & duco,) to draw up, raise; to take or lead away: to withdraw.

**Subigo**, ēre, ēgi, actum, v. a. (sub & ago,) to bring under; to subdue.

**Subjicio**, ēre, jēci, ectum, v. a. (sub & jacio, to throw,) to throw or bring under; to subject, make subject.

**Subripio**, ēre, iii, reptum, v. a. (sub & rapio,) to take away secretly; to steal, filch.

**Subsidium**, i, n. (subsideo, to sit down,) troops stationed in reserve; help, assistance, relief, alleviation.

**Subsisto**, ēre, stiti, v. a. & n. (sub & sisto, to cause to stand,) to stop, halt.

**Subter**, prep. with acc. & abl., under, beneath.

**Succedo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (sub & cedo,) to go under or from under; to approach; fig., to succeed, prosper.

**Succresco**, ēre, crevi, v. n. (sub & cresco, to grow,) to grow beneath; to grow up after, succeed.

**Succurro**, ēre, curri, cursum, v. n. (sub & curro,) to run under; to run to the assistance of any one, to succor, aid.

**Sui**, pron. 187, of himself, of herself, of itself; of themselves.

**Sum**, esse, fui, v. irr. n. 256, to be; with a dat. of the person, to belong to: sunt qui, there are those who, or simply some: non est quod, there is no reason why. With two datives *sum* may be translated *is, brings, affords, causes, serves for, &c.* With the genitive or ablative of character or quality, *sum* may be translated to have or possess.

**Sumendus**, a, um, part. (sumo.)

**Summus**, a, um, (sup. of superus,) highest; fig., supreme, greatest: ad summum, at the most, 176.

**Sumo**, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum, v. a., to take, take up; to undertake.

**Sumpsi**. See **Sumo**.

**Supellex**, lectilis, f., household goods; furniture.

**Super**, prep. with acc. & abl., over; on; upon. In composition it signifies above, over, remaining over.

**Superbia**, ē, f., pride; from

**Superbus**, a, um, adj., proud: Tarquinius Superbus, Tarquin the Proud.

**Superjacio**, ēre, jēci, jactum, v. a. (super & jacio, to throw,) to throw over.

**Supero**, ēre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. (super,) to surpass, excel, to be superior.

**Superstes**, Itis, adj. (supersto, to stand

over,) surviving, outliving: esse or vivere superstes alicui, to survive or outlive him.

**Supersum**, esse, fui, v. n. irr. (super & sum,) to be over and above; to remain: to survive, be still alive.

**Superus**, a, um, adj., comp. superior, sup. supremus or summus, 176, (super,) that is above, higher, upper.

**Supervenio**, ire, vēni, ventum, v. n. (super & venio,) to come upon.

**Suppedito**, ēre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n., to furnish, supply, give; to abound.

**Supra**, adv. & prep. with acc. (superus,) above; beyond.

**Surgo**, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, v. n. & a. (sub & rego,) to rise; to raise.

**Suscipio**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (sub & capio,) to take or lift up; fig., to undertake, to commence.

**Suspendo**, ēre, di, sum, v. a. (sub & pendo, to weigh,) to hang.

**Sustollo**, ēre, sustūli, sublātum, v. a. (sub & tollō,) to take away.

**Suus**, a, um, poss. reflexive pron. 215, (sui,) his, hers, its, theirs.

**Sylva**. See **Silva**.

**Syracūsae**, ārum, f. pl., Syracuse, the principal city of Sicily.

## T.

**T.**, an abbreviation of **Titus**.

**Tabellarius**, i, m. (tabella, a tablet,) courier.

**Tabula**, ē, f., a board; a table, tablet

**Taceo**, ēre, ui, itum, v. n., to be silent

**Tacitus**, a, um, Pa. (taceo,) silent.

**Talentum**, i, n., a talent.

**Talpa**, ē, f., a mole.

**Tam**, adv., so:

**Tamen**, advers. conj., yet, nevertheless: neque tamen, but still not.

**Tanquam**, or **Tanquam**, comp. conj. & adv. (tam & quān,) just as, as if, as.

**Tandem**, adv., at length, finally.

**Tango**, ēre, tetigi, tactum, v. a., to touch.

**Tantopere**, or **Tanto opere**, adv. (tantus & opus, ēris,) so much, so greatly.

**Tantum**, adv., so much, only, alone: from

**Tantus**, a, um, adj., so great, so much: tantum abest ut furati simus, so far is it (viz. from our character) that we should have stolen, i. e., so far are we from having stolen.

**Tarquinius**, i, m., Tarquin, the surname

- of two kings of Rome, viz., of *Tarquinius Priscus* and of *Tarquinius Superbus*.  
**Taurus**, i, m., a bull. [bus.  
**Tecum**. See *Tu*, and *Cum*.  
**Tego**, ēre, texti, tectum, v. a., to cover.  
**Templum**, i, n., a temple.  
**Tempus**, ōris, n. 113 & 99, time.  
**Tēneo**, ēre, tenni, tentum, v. a., to hold, keep; to detain.  
**Tento**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (tendo, to stretch out,) to handle, to attempt.  
**Tenuis**, adv. with gen., or prep. with abl., up to, as far as. It is placed after its noun.  
**Tepidus**, ōris, m. (tepeo, to be tepid,) warmth.  
**Terra**, ē, f., the earth; the ground, soil; a country; a land.  
**Tertius**, a, um, num. adj. (tres,) third.  
**Testis**, in, c., a witness.  
**Testor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (testis,) to bear witness, testify, attest.  
**Testūdō**, inis, f., a tortoise.  
**Tetrarchia**, ē, f., the dominions of a tetrarch, a tetrarchy.  
**Teutria**, ē, f., Troy.  
**Teutoni**, ōrum, m. pl., the Teutons, a people of Germany.  
**Theātrūm**, i, n., a theatre.  
**Theophrastus**, i, m., *Theophrastus*, a Grecian philosopher.  
**Thermopylæ**, ārum, f. pl., *Thermopylæ*, a narrow passage in *Thessaly*, between mount *Ela* and the sea.  
**Thessalonica**, ē, f., *Thessalonica*, a city of *Macedonia*.  
**Thronus**, i, m., a throne.  
**Tibēris**, is, m., the *Tiber*, a river of Italy, 117.  
**Tibi**, dat. sing. of *tu*.  
**Timeo**, ēre, ui, v. a. & n., to fear.  
**Timidus**, a, um, adj. (timeo,) timorous, fearful.  
**Tinor**, ōris, m. (timeo,) fear, dread, apprehension.  
**Timotheus**, i, m. (a trisyllable,) *Timotheus*, a Grecian general.  
**Tinguo**, ēre, nxi, nctum, v. a., to wet, moisten; to tinge, dye, stain.  
**Titus**, i, m., *Titus*, a Roman prænomen.  
**Toga**, ē, f., the outer garment of Roman citizens, the toga, a gown, a robe.  
**Tolerandus**, a, um, part.: from  
**Tolero**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to bear, endure, sustain.  
**Tollo**, ēre, tolli, v. a., to take away.  
**Torques**, is, m. & f. (torqueo, to twist,) a twisted neck chain, necklace collar  
**Torrīdus**, a, um, adj. (torreo, to parch,) dry, parched, sultry, hot.  
**Torvus**, a, um, adj., grim, savage.  
**Totidem**, num. adj. ind. (tot, so many,) so many, as many.  
**Tōtus**, a, um, gen. totius, adj. 144, all, all the, the whole.  
**Trado**, ēre, didi, dītum, v. a. (trans & dū,) to hand over, transmit; to commit, consign.  
**Trajectio**, ēre, jēci, jectum, v. a. & n. (trans & jacio, to throw,) to throw over; to pass over.  
**Trans**, prep. with acc., across, over, beyond. In composition, before a consonant, trans sometimes becomes tra.  
**Transeō**, ire, iui, itum, v. irr. a. (trans & eo,) 301, to pass over.  
**Transfēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. irr. a. (trans & fero,) to transport, transfer, to carry over.  
**Trebia**, ē, m., *Trebia* or *Trebbia*, a river in *Upper Italy*.  
**Tremō**, ēre, ui, v. n. & a., to tremble, quiver, shake.  
**Tres**, tria, num. adj. 149, three.  
**Triennium**, i, n. (tres & annus,) three years.  
**Triginta**, num. adj. ind. (tres,) thirty.  
**Tristis**, e, adj., for, *læsimus*, sad, sorrowful, dejected.  
**Triticum**, i, n., wheat.  
**Triumpho**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., to triumph; triumphāre triumphum, to celebrate a triumph: from  
**Triumphus**, i, m., a triumphal procession, a triumph.  
**Træzen**, ōnis, f., *Træzen*, a town of the *Peloponnesus*.  
**Troja**, ē, f., *Troy*, a famous city of *Asia Minor*: hence  
**Trojānus**, a, um, adj., *Trojan*.  
**Trophonius**, ii, m., a title of *Jupiter*.  
**Tu**, tui, subst. pron. 187, thou, you.  
**Tubicen**, inis, m. (tuba, a trumpet, & cano,) a trumpeter.  
**Tuli**. See *Fero*.  
**Tullus**, i, m., *Tullus*, a Roman prænomen.  
**Tum**, adv., then, thereupon: tum temporis, at that time, 377.  
**Tumultus**, ūs, m. (tumeo, to swell,) an uproar, tumult.  
**Tunc**, adv., then.  
**Turba**, ē, f., a multitude, a retinue.  
**Turranus**, i, m., *Turranus*, a Roman.  
**Turris**, is, f., a tower, 91.  
**Tusci**, ōrum, m., the *Tuscans* or *Etruscians*.

**Tute**, pron. intensive for *tu ipse, thou thyself*.

**Tutor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (tutus,) *to defend, protect*.

**Tutus**, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, Pa. (tueor, to watch, guard,) *safe, secure*.

**Tuus**, a, um, poss. pron. (tu,) *thy, your*.

**Tyrrhēnus**, a, um, adj., *Tyrrhenian, Etrurian, Tuscan*.

**Tyrus**, i, f., *Tyre, a city of Phœnicia*.

## U.

**Ubertas**, ātis, f. (uber, fruitful,) *fruitfulness, abundance, plenty*.

**Ubi**, adv., *where; when*.

**Ubique**, adv., *every where*.

**Ulciscor**, i, ultus sum, v. dep. a., *to avenge, punish; to revenge*.

**Ullus**, a, um, gen. ullius, adj. 144, *any, any one*.

**Umbra**, æ, f., *a shade, shadow*.

**Unda**, æ, f., *a wave; water*.

**Unde**, adv., *whence, from which*.

**Undēcim**, num. adj. ind. (unus & decem,) *eleven*.

**Unguis**, is, m., *a nail, a claw*.

**Unicē**, adv. (unicus, one only,) *solely, singularly; exceedingly*.

**Universus**, a, um, adj. (unus & verto,) *all, whole, universal*.

**Unus**, a, um, gen. unus, adj. 144, *one, an or a; one only, alone; omnes ad unum, all without exception; filia, quam habebat unam, l. e., his only daughter*.

**Unusquisque**, unaquēque, unumquodque, (or separately, Unus quisque, &c.,) gen. uniuscujusque, indefinite pron. 205, *each, each one*.

**Urbs**, is, f. 114 & 95, *a city; the city, l. e., Rome*.

**Ursus**, i, m., *a bear*.

**Usque**, adv., *all the way, even to, as far as*.

**Usus**, ūs, m. (utor,) *use, need*.

**Usus**, a, um, part. (utor.)

**Ut**, comp. & fin. conj. & adv., *that, as, as to; when, as soon as; how: ut qui, inasmuch as he: after verbs of fearing, that not*.

**Uter**, utra, utrum, gen. utrius, adj. 144, *which of the two, which*.

**Uterque**, utrāque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, adj. (uter & que,) 144, *both, each*.

**Utilis**, e, adj., *useful: from*

**Utor**, uti, usus sum, v. dep., *to use, make use of, exercise, employ, exert*.

**Uva**, æ, f., *a cluster of grapes*.

**Uxor**, ōris, f., *a wife, spouse*.

## V.

**Vacca**, æ, f., *a cow*.

**Vaco**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to be empty, free from, destitute of*.

**Vacuus**, a, um, adj. (vaco,) *empty, void, free*.

**Vado**, ēre, vasi, vasum, v. n., *to go*.

**Vadum**, i, n., *a shallow place, ford*.

**Vagor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n., *to wander, stroll about, ramble, run about*.

**Valerius**, i, m., *Valerius, a Roman name*.

**Vallis**, is, f., *a valley, vale*.

**Vanitas**, ātis, f. (vanus, empty,) *emptiness, vanity*.

**Varius**, i, m., *Varius, a Roman name*.

**Varius**, a, um, adj., *various*.

**Ve**, enclitic disj. conj., *or*.

**Vehementer**, adv. (vehēmens, vehement,) *vehemently; extremely, very much*.

**Vehendus**, a, um, part.: *from*

**Veho**, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a., *to bear, carry, convey*.

**Veii**, ōrum, m. pl. (pronounced *Ve-gi*,) *Veii, a very ancient city of Etruria*.

**Velle**. See *Volo*.

**Velox**, ōcis, adj., *swift, rapid*.

**Vendo**, ēre, dīdi, dītum, v. a., *to sell*.

**Venēror**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., *to reverence, worship, pay respect to, make obeisance to*.

**Venia**, æ, f., *grace, indulgence, pardon, forgiveness: bonā cum veniā, with your leave, with your permission*.

**Veniens**, tis, part., *coming: from*

**Vēnio**, Ire, vēni, ventum, v. n., *to come*.

**Vēnor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n. & a., *to hunt*.

**Ventūrus**, a, um, part. (venio,) *about to come*.

**Ventus**, i, m., *the wind*.

**Venus**, ūs, m., *sale: venum, for ad venum, for sale*.

**Ver**, veris, n., *spring*.

**Verax**, ācis, adj., *veracious, truth-telling*.

**Verbūm**, i, n., *a word*.

**Vereor**, ēri, Itus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to fear, be afraid*.

**Vergasillaunus**, i, m., *Vergasillaunus, a chief of the Arverni, a people of Gaul*.

**Veritas**, ātis, f. (verus,) *truth*.

**Vernus**, a, um, adj. (ver,) *of spring, vernal, spring*.

- Verò, advers. conj. (verus,) in truth; but in fact, but. It commonly occupies the second place in a sentence, sometimes the third.
- Verres, is, m., *Verres* (C. Cornelius), a Roman pretor.
- Verdicolor, òris, adj. (verto & color, color,) of various or diverse colors.
- Verto, ère, ver-ti, versum, v. a. & n., to turn, to change.
- Verum, i, n., truth: from
- Verus, a, um, adj., lor, ius-imus, true; real.
- Vescor, vesci, v. dep. n., to eat, feed: to subsist upon, 426. [Gaul.
- Venentio, ònis, f., *Beaumont*, a town of
- Vester, tra, trum, poss. pron. (vos,) 143, your.
- Vestigium, i, n., a footstep, track.
- Vestis, is, f., a garment, dress.
- Via, æ, f., a way, road.
- Viator, òris, m. (via,) a traveller.
- Vici. See Vinco.
- Victoria, æ, f. (victor, victorious,) victory.
- Victus, a, um, part. (vinco.)
- Videns, tis, part., seeing: from
- Video, ère, vidi, visum, v. a. 250, to see.
- Videor, èri, visus sum, v. pass. (video,) to be looked upon, to appear, seem.
- Vigeo, ère, ui, v. n.; to thrive, flourish.
- Vigilantia, æ, f. (vigilans, watchful,) vigilance, watchfulness, wakefulness.
- Vigilo, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a. (vigil, awake,) to watch, be watchful.
- Viginti, num. adj. ind., twenty. [villæ
- Villa, æ, f., a country house, farm house.
- Vihco, ère, vici, victum, v. a., to conquer, overcome.
- Vindico, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a., to claim, demand, arrogate.
- Vinum, i, n., wine.
- Vir, viri, m. 87, a man; a husband.
- Vireo, ère, ui, v. n., to be green.
- Vires, ium, f. pl. See Vis.
- Virgo, ònis, f., a maid, a virgin.
- Virtus, ùtis, f. (vir,) 101, manliness; goodness, virtue, merit.
- Vis, vis, f. (pl. vires), 195, force, strength, violence; a quantity: vis pecunia, a great sum: vis solis, the intense heat of the sun.
- Vita, æ, f., life.
- Vitis, is, f., a vine, grape vine.
- Vitium, i, n., a fault; crime, vice.
- Vitrum, i, n., glass.
- Vittington, m., *Whittington*, 6.
- Vivens, tis, part., living: from
- Vivo, ère, vixi, victum, v. n., to live; to reside: dwell, be.
- Vix, adv., hardly, scarcely.
- Vixi. See Vivo.
- Vobiscum. See Tu, and Cum.
- Vociferor, àri, àtus sum, v. dep. n. & a. (vox & fero,) to cry out, vociferate, exclaim.
- Voco, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a. 250, (vox,) to call, summon.
- Volandi, ger. (volo, àre.)
- Volatus, ùs, m., flight: from
- Volo, àre, àvi, àtum, v. n., to fly.
- Volo, velle, volui, v. irr. a., to wish, be willing: to purpose.
- Volucer, cris, cre, adj. (volo, àre,) flying, winged: subst., volucres, uni, f. pl. birds.
- Voluptas, àtis, f., pleasure.
- Volusenus, i, m., *Volusenus*, a Roman officer.
- Volūtans, tis, part., wallowing: from
- Volūto, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a. freq. (volvo, to roll,) to roll, tumble: we volutare, to roll about, wallow.
- Voro, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a., to devour.
- Vos. See Tu.
- Vox, vocis, f. 95, a voice.
- Vulcanus, i, m., *Vulcan*, the son of Jupiter and Juno.
- Vulgus, i, n. & m., the vulgar, the multitude.
- Vulpes, is, f., a fox.
- Vult, &c. See Volo

## Z.

Zeno, ònis, m., *Zeno*, a Grecian philosopher.



WILFRED H. LUNBO

My dear Mr. K.

I have been

thinking of

September 1900.

WILFRED H. MUNRO

WILFRED H. MUNRO

WILFRED H. MUNRO





